

SFC8000HP Managed Industrial Power over Ethernet Switch

User's Manual



8-Port 10/100/1000-T(802.3at) 2-Slot SFP (100/1000/2.5Gbps) Switch

www.soltech.co.kr



CONTENTS

1. Introduction	10
1.1 Product introduction	10
1.2 Product sepcification	11
1.3 Contents	19
2. Exterior	20
2.1 Size	20
2.2 Front panel	
2.3 LED condition	21
2.4 Connect power input	
2.5 Connecting I/O port	23
3. Installation of bracket	24
4. Installation of product	26
4.1 Installation of SFC8000HP	26
4.2 Installation of SFP module	27
4.3 Connecting optical cable	
4.4 Removing transceiver module	
5. Web managedment system	
5.1 Web login	



5.2 Web screen configuration	
5.3 System	
5.3.1 Information	
5.3.1.1 Information Configuration	
5.3.1.2 Information status	
5.3.2 IP Configuration	
5.3.2.1 IP Configuration	
5.3.2.2 DHCP Configuration	
5.3.2.3 IP Status	
5.3.3 Time	
5.3.3.1 System Time	
5.3.3.2 NTP	41
5.3.3.3 Time Zone Configuration	
5.3.4 Syslog	
5.3.3.4.1 Syslog Configuration	
5.3.3.4.2 Syslog Status	
5.3.3.4.3 Detailed Log	
5.3.5 Security	
5.3.5.1 Users	
5.3.5.2 Privilege Levels	



5.3.5.3 SSH	
5.3.5.4 HTTPS	51
5.3.5.5 Access Management	
5.3.5.6 Auth Method	
5.3.5.7 AAA	
5.3.5.8 NAS	67
5.3.5.9 Port Security	76
5.3.6. Green Ethernet	80
5.3.6.1 LED	80
5.3.6.2 Port Power Savings	
5.3.7 PoE	
5.3.7.1 Configuration	
5.3.7.2 Schedule	
5.3.7.3 Status	
5.3.8 Digital I/O	
5.4 MAC Table	91
5.4.1 configuration	92
5.4.2 Status	
5.5 Ports	
5.5.1 Configuration	



	5.5.2 Status	
	5.5.2.1 Port State	
	5.5.2.2 SFP Moudule Information	
	5.5.2.3 Traffic Overview	
	5.5.3.4 Detailed Statistics	
	5.5.3 Mirroring	
	5.5.4 Loop protection	
	5.5.4.1 Configuration	
	5.6.4.2 Status	
	5.5.5 Limit Control	
	5.5.6 ACL	111
	5.5.6.1 Configuration	
	5.5.6.2 Status	
5.6	ö VLANs	
	5.6.1 Configuration	
	5.6.1.1 VLAN Membership	
	5.6.1.2 Ports	121
	5.6.1.3 Private VLANs	
	5.6.1.4 VCL	126
	5.6.1.5 Voice VLAN	



5.6.2 Status	137
5.6.2.1 VLAN Membership	137
5.6.2.2 VLAN Port	138
5.6.2.3 VCL	139
5.7 QoS	140
5.7.1 Configuration	140
5.7.1.1 Port Classification	141
5.7.1.2 Port Policing	143
5.7.1.3 Queue Policing	144
5.7.1.4 Port Scheduler	145
5.7.1.5 Port Shaping	148
5.7.1.6 Port Tag Remarking	151
5.7.1.7 Port DSCP	152
5.7.1.8 DSCP-Based QoS	154
5.7.1.9 DSCP Translation	156
5.7.1.10 DSCP Classification	157
5.7.1.11 QoS Control List	159
5.7.1.12 Storm Control	
5.7.2 Status	161
5.7.2.1 QoS Statistics	



5.7.2.2 QCL Status	
5.8 Protocol	
5.8.1 Ring Protocols	165
5.8.1.1 S-RING	
5.8.1.2 Spanning Tree	
5.8.1.3 ERPS	
5.8.2 Aggregation	
5.8.2.1 Static	
5.8.2.2 LACP	
5.8.3 IPMC	
5.8.3.1 IGMP Snooping	
5.8.3.2 MLD Snooping	
5.8.3.3 MVR	
5.8.4 SNMP	
5.8.4.1 System	
5.8.4.2 Trap	
5.8.4.3 Communities	
5.8.4.4 Users	
5.8.4.5 Groups	
5.8.4.6 Views	



5.8.4.7 Access	
5.8.5 RMON	243
5.8.5.1 Configuration	243
5.8.5.2 Status	
5.8.6 Discovery Protocols	255
5.8.6.1 LLDP	
5.8.6.2 UPnP	273
5.8.7 Inspection	274
5.8.7.1 DHCP	274
5.8.7.2 IP Source Guard	
5.8.7.3 ARP Inspection	
5.8.7.4 sFlow	291
5.9 Diagnostics	
5.9.1 Ping(IPv4, IPv6)	
5.9.2 VeriPHY	
5.10 Maintenance	
5.10.1 Restart Device	
5.10.2 Factory Defaults	
5.10.3 Software	
5.10.3.1 Upload	



5.10.3.2 Image Select	
5.10.4 Configuration	
5.10.4.1 Save	
5.10.4.2 Upload	
6. Consol setting(Telnet, SSH)	
7. Scan manager	
7. Scan manager8. Maintenance Inspection	
 7. Scan manager 8. Maintenance Inspection	
 7. Scan manager 8. Maintenance Inspection	



Introduction

1

1.1 PRODUCT INTRODUCTION

SFC8000HP is a Managed Industrial Gigabit Ethernet Switch which has 8 RJ-45 10/100/1000Mbps ports, 2 100M/1000M/2.5GBase-SX/LX SFP slots and non-blocking wire-speed function.

Gigabit Ethernet Switch can transmit a huge data through 20Gbps internal Switch fabric into backbone or high-power servers in security topology.

SFC8000HP can find 8K MAC address, provides wired Packet transmit function without any packet loss. Its high throughput of data provides convenience to users when upgrade to Gigabit network. It also supports Carrier Ethernet and guarantee high safety of transmitting data.





1.2 PRODUCT SEPCIFICATION

- Physical Port
 - + 8port 10/100/1000M Base-T
 - 2port SFP slots Port 9 and Port 10
 - Reset button for system management
- Generic Features
 - Comply with IEEE802.3, 10Base-T, IEEE 802.3u, 100Base-TX, IEEE 802.3ab, 1000Base-T,
 - IEEE 802.3z, 100/1000Base-SX/LX, Ethernet standard
 - Auto-MDI/MDI-X detection on each RJ-45 port



- Prevents packet loss with back pressure (half-duplex) and 802.3x PAUSE frame flow control (Full-duplex)
- 8K MAC address table, automatic source address learning and ageing
- 20Gbps Switch fabric, non-blocking Switch architecture
- Up to 10K Bytes Jumbo frame support at all speed (10/100/1000 Mbps)

○ layer2-Switching

- Support port-based and 802.1q VLAN function, up to 64VLAN groups
- 802.1w Rapid-Spanning Tree protocol support
- Link Aggregation support static mode and LACP (802.3ad) up to

4 Trunk groups, each trunk for up to maximum 8 ports

• IGMP Snooping - multicast filtering

○ Quality of Service

- 8 QoS classes per port
- Traffic class assignment based on 802.1p tag, or DSCP field
- Multicast and Broadcast Storm Control as well as Flooding Control

○ Security

- Port Mirroring support for dedicated port monitoring
- 802.1X port-Base access control, RADIUS Server Authentication
- Static MAC Address assign destination MAC address at specifies port

○ Management

• Remote Web management interface



- Firmware upgrade through web interface
- Cable Diagnostics technology
- Support SNMPv1 with RFC-1213/1573-Interface group, Ethernet MIB
- SNMP Trap
- \bigcirc Power over Ethernet
 - Complies with IEEE 802.3af / IEEE 802.3at Power over Ethernet End-Span PSE
 - Up to 8 IEEE 802.af devices powered
 - Up to 4 IEEE 802.at devices powered
 - Support af PoE Power up to 15.4 Watts for each PoE ports
 - Support at PoE power up to 30 Watts for each PoE ports
 - Auto detect powered device (PD)
 - Circuit protection prevent power interference between ports
 - PoE Management
 - * IEEE 802.3af and IEEE 802.3at mode switch control
 - * PoE power usage threshold control
 - * Total PoE usage threshold control
 - * Per port PoE function enable/disable
 - * PD classification detection



PRODUCT SPECIFICATION

Hardware Specification	
Copper ports	8-Port 10/100/1000 Base-T Auto MDI/MDI-X
SFP Slots	2-Port 100M/1000M/2.5G Base-SX/LX
Switch architecture	Store-and-Forward
Switch backbone	20Gbps
Switch throughput	14.8Mpps
MAC Address Table	8K entries
Data Buffer	512KB On-chip frame buffer
Flow Control	Back pressure for half duplex, IEEE 802.3x Pause Frame for full duplex
Dimension	61 x 110 x 157(W*D*H) Unit: mm
Power Requirement	54~56V DC
Power Consumption	10 Watts maximum
Reset Button	< 2sec : No Action



	< 10sec : Default Reset (keep ip address)
	> 10sec : Factory Reset (reset ip address to default ip)
Alarm Contact	1 relay output with current carrying capacity of 12~24VDC @ 1A
	1 input with the same ground, but electrically isolated
Digital Input	from the electronics.
	Max. input current: 10 mA
Layer 2 Functions	
Management Interface	Web Browser, SNMPv1, v2c, v3 monitor and SNMP Trap
Port configuration	 Port disable/enable. Auto-negotiation 10/100/1000Mbps full and half duplex mode selection Flow Control disable / enable
	Port Pased / 80210 Tagged Pased VI AN Lin to 255 VI AN groups
	Poli-based / 602.1Q Tagged based VLAN, op to 255 VLAN groups
	Q-in-Q tunneling
	Private VLAN Edge (PVE)
	MAC-based VLAN
VLAN	Protocol-based VLAN
	Voice VLAN
	MVR (Multicast VLAN Registration)
	Up to 255 VLAN groups, out of 4096 VLAN ID



Link Aggregation	IEEE 802.3ad LACP / Static Trunk Supports 5 groups of 8-Port trunk support
QoS	4 Priority Queue and traffic classification based on 802.1p priority, DSCP field in IP packet
IGMP/MLD snooping	IGMP (v1/v2/v3) Snooping, up to 255 multicast Groups MLD (v1/v2) Snooping, up to 255 multicast Groups
Access Control List	IP-Based ACL / MAC-Based ACL Up to 123 entries
Bandwidth Control	Per port bandwidth control Ingress : 500Kb ~ 1000Mbps Egress: 500Kb ~ 1000Mbps
Port Mirror	One to Multi-port and the monitor mode is RX
SNMP MIBs	RFC-1213 MIB-II IF-MIB RFC-1493 Bridge MIB RFC-1643 Ethernet MIB RFC-2863 Interface MIB RFC-2665 Ether-Like MIB



	RFC-2819 RMON MIB (Group 1,2,3,9)
	RFC-2737 Entity MIB
	RFC-2618 RADIUS Client MIB
	RFC-2933 IGMP-STD_MIB
	RFC3411 SNMP-Frameworks-MIB
	IEEE 802.1X PAE
	LLDP
	MAU_MIB
	ERPS
Carrier Ethernet	
Standards Conformance	
Standards Conformance	IEEE 802.3 10Base-T Ethernet
Standards Conformance	IEEE 802.3 10Base-T Ethernet IEEE 802.3u 100Base-TX/100Base-FX Fast Ethernet
Standards Conformance	IEEE 802.3 10Base-T Ethernet IEEE 802.3u 100Base-TX/100Base-FX Fast Ethernet IEEE 802.3z Gigabit Ethernet (SX/LX)
Standards Conformance	IEEE 802.3 10Base-T Ethernet IEEE 802.3u 100Base-TX/100Base-FX Fast Ethernet IEEE 802.3z Gigabit Ethernet (SX/LX) IEEE 802.3ab Gigabit 1000T
Standards Conformance	IEEE 802.3 10Base-T Ethernet IEEE 802.3u 100Base-TX/100Base-FX Fast Ethernet IEEE 802.3z Gigabit Ethernet (SX/LX) IEEE 802.3ab Gigabit 1000T IEEE 802.3x Flow Control and Back pressure
Standards Conformance	IEEE 802.3 10Base-T Ethernet IEEE 802.3u 100Base-TX/100Base-FX Fast Ethernet IEEE 802.3z Gigabit Ethernet (SX/LX) IEEE 802.3ab Gigabit 1000T IEEE 802.3x Flow Control and Back pressure IEEE 802.3ad Port trunk with LACP
Standards Conformance	IEEE 802.3 10Base-T Ethernet IEEE 802.3u 100Base-TX/100Base-FX Fast Ethernet IEEE 802.3z Gigabit Ethernet (SX/LX) IEEE 802.3ab Gigabit 1000T IEEE 802.3x Flow Control and Back pressure IEEE 802.3ad Port trunk with LACP IEEE 802.1D Spanning tree protocol
Standards Conformance	IEEE 802.3 10Base-T Ethernet IEEE 802.3u 100Base-TX/100Base-FX Fast Ethernet IEEE 802.3z Gigabit Ethernet (SX/LX) IEEE 802.3ab Gigabit 1000T IEEE 802.3x Flow Control and Back pressure IEEE 802.3ad Port trunk with LACP IEEE 802.1D Spanning tree protocol IEEE 802.1w Rapid Spanning Tree protocol



	IEEE 802.1p Class of service	
	IEEE 802.1Q VLAN Tagging	
	IEEE 802.1x Port Authentication Network Control	
	IEEE 802.1ab LLDP	
	RFC 768 UDP	
	RFC 793 TFTP	
	RFC 791 IP	
	RFC 792 ICMP	
	RFC 2068 HTTP	
	RFC 1112 IGMP version 1	
	RFC 2236 IGMP version 2	
Operating Temperature	-40~80°C	
Storage Temperature	-45~85°C	
Operating Humidity	5% to 90%, relative humidity, non-condensing	
Storage Humidity	5% to 95%, relative humidity, non-condensing	
Power over Ethernet		
PoE Standard	IEEE 802.3af POE / PSE	
	IEEE 802.3at POE / PSE	



PoE Power Supply Type	End-Span
PoE Power output	Per port 52V DC, 600mA Max. 30 Watts
PoE Power Budget	250W
Max. number of Class 4 PD	8

1.3 CONTENTS

- Managed Industrial Gigabit Ethernet Switch X 1
- User Manual CD X 1
- Wall Mount bracket, DIN-Rail Mount bracket, Screw





SFC8000HP

Manual CD





Wall Mount bracket, DIN-Rail Mount bracket, Screw

Note : Please re-package all of contents.



2.1 SIZE

SFC8000HP's size is 61mm(W) X 110mm(D) X 157mm(H).

2.2 FRONT PANEL





There are 8pcs of RJ-45 10/100/1000Mbps ports, 2pcs of 100M/1000M/2.5GBase-SX/LX optical ports. CONSOLE port is for setting the device.

2.3 LED CONDITION

• Front LED indicators of SFC8000HP

LED	Color	Function
Power	Green	Switch powered
Power Input1	Green	Power input into Power Input1
Power Input2	Green	Power Input into Power Input2
Р9	Green	Lights : #9 Fiber port 1000M link on / Blinks : Data transmitting
	YELLOW	Lights : #9 Fiber port 100M link on / Blinks : Data transmitting
P10	Green	Lights : #10 Fiber port 1000M link on / Blinks : Data transmitting
	YELLOW	Lights : #10 Fiber port 100M link on / Blinks : Data transmitting

• RJ-45 LED indicators of SFC8000HP

|--|



P1, P2, P3,	Green	Lights : 10/100/1000 link on / Blinks : Data transmitting
P4, P5, P6,	YELLOW	Lights : PoF function on
P7, P8		





Notice:

If you push a RESET button of Gigabit Ethernet Switch more than 2 seconds, all LEDs are flickering and every setting value(excluding IP address) will be initialized. If you push a RESET button of Gigabit Ethernet Switch more than 10 seconds, all LEDs are flickering fast and every setting value will be initialized.

2.4 CONNECT POWER INPUT

Bottom panel of Gigabit Ethernet Switch has two power inputs (Power1, Power2). They can accept 54~56 VDC power.





Bottom Panels of SFC8000HP

Power Notice:

1. The device needs power; it does not work until power is supplied. If your network has to work always, Please use an UPS(Uninterrupted Power Supply) to prevent data loss or stopping the device.

2. A surge suppressor can protect Gigabit Ethernet Switch or power adaptor from useless surge or electric current.

2.5 CONNECTING I/O PORT

Bottom panel of Gigabit Ethernet Switch has two I/O input(I/O IN1, I/O IN2) and I/O output(I/O OUT1, I/O OUT2).





Bottom Panels of SFC8000HP

Notice:

3

- 1. Please use only 12~24VDC for I/O input.
- 2. Please use only 12~24VDC for I/O output and less than 1A electric current. More than 1A electric current is prohibited to use.

Installation of bracket

Wall Mount bracket and DIN-Rail Mount bracket are enclosed as a basic contents of SFC8000HP. SFC8000HP can be installed on the wall or DIN-rail using these brackets. To install the bracket, please refer the pictures below.





Wall mount bracket





DIN-Rail mount bracket



4 Installation of product

This section explains how to install Gigabit Ethernet Switch and how to connect switch. Please refer below process to finish installation of Gigabit Ethernet Switch.

4.1 INSTALLATION OF SFC8000HP

- Step 1: Prepare 52~56VDC 10W power supply and SFC8000HP.
- **Step 2:** Please keep some spaces between Gigabit Ethernet Switch and surrounding objects for ventilation.
- Step 3: Connect the switch into network devices.
 - **A.** Please connect a network cable into 10/100/1000M RJ-45 port and SFP slot on front of switch.
 - **B.** Please connect a network cable(the other side of cable) into network devices like printer sever, work station or router.

Notice:

It needs more than UTP Category 5 standard network cable to connect into Gigabit Ethernet Switch.

Step 4: Power supply of switch

- A. Please connect a power cable into the Gigabit Ethernet Switch.
- **B.** Put a plug into the outlet.

LED(Green) of Gigabit Ethernet Switch is always turned on.



4.2 INSTALLATION OF SFP MODULE

Note: SFP transceiver is hot-pluggable and hot-swappable. Uses must turn off Gigabit Ethernet Switch when you plug in or plug out SFP modules.



Plug-in the SFP transceiver

Please check below before connecting other switch, work station or media converter.

- 1. Check the transmission part of SFP modules they are the same media type or not. For example: 1000BASE-SX to 1000BASE-SX and 1000BASE-LX to 1000BASE-LX.
- 2. Check fiber optic cable type and SFP modules. They have to be the same.



- -> If you connect 1000BASE-SX SFP transmission, users have to use multi-mode fiber optic cable, duplex LC type.
- -> If you connect 1000BASE-LX SFP transmission, users have to use single-mode fiber optic cable, duplex LC type.

4.3 CONNECTING OPTICAL CABLE

- 1. Connect a duplex LC network cable into SFP transceiver.
- 2. Connect a cable(the other side of cable) into a fiber NIC of work station or media converter which has SFP slots.
- 3. Check the LED LNK/ACT of SFP slot and SFP transceiver.
- 4. If the link is failed, please check the connecting type of SFP slot. It needs "1000 Force" link mode, it works some fiber NIC or media converters.

4.4 REMOVING TRANSCEIVER MODULE

- 1. Check any networking activity with networking administrator. Or disband the port using management interface in advance.
- 2. Remove the cable smoothly.
- 3. Hold a handle of SFP transceiver.
- 4. Pull out the SFP transceiver smoothly.





Pull out the SFP transceiver

Notice:

Please do not pull out the SFP transceiver wildly. It can damage the Gigabit Ethernet Switch or SFP slot.



5 Web management system

5.1 WEB LOGIN

WEB management of SFC8000HP sets as follow.

- 1. Users must know IP Address of SFC8000HP to WEB set.
- 2. Connect AP (LAN interface) with PC (LAN port) using enclosed LAN cable.
- 3. Access WEB using IP address of AP.

 [↑]
 ^{192.168.10.100/}
 [▶]
 [→]
 [→]
 [×]
 [→]
 [×]
 [→]
 [×]

- 4. Default value of IP/ID is as follow.
- IP Address : 192.168.10.100

Subnet Mask: 255.255.255.0

Gateway : no default value

Login ID : admin

Login Password : admin

Authentication	Required	×
The server http://19 and password. The	92.168.10.100:80 requires a username server says: SFC8000-HP	
User Name: Password:	admin	
	Log In Cancel	



5.2 WEB SCREEN CONFIGURATION



[Panel Display]

Shows port image of switch which is controlled by web. It can be set to indicate information of port including mode, uplink and down link. Click image of port to open port statistics.



•••••Check functions of web menu••••••



	System	This section provides configuration of System information.
	MAC Table	This section provides configuration of MAC information.
	Ports	This section provides configuration of Port information.
	VLANs	This section provides configuration of VLAN information.
	QoS	This section provides configuration of QoS information.
1	Protocol	This section provides configuration of Protocol information.
1	Diagnostics	This section provides configuration of Diagnostics information.
1	Maintenance	This section provides configuration of Maintenance information.

5.3 SYSTEM

 System 	
Information	This section provides system menu about indication and
▶ IP	configuration of management details of switch.
Time	
Syslog	
Security	
Green Ethernet	
PoE	
- Digital I/O	

, control IP interfaces and IP
signate System Time arbitrary. g : Change switch's time by its
٩



Syslog	Setting and checking log message.
Security	Setting and checking security of switch.
Green Ethernet	Setting and checking LED brightness or power saving.
■ PoE	Checking PoE information, PoE working and PoE schedule.
Digital I/O	Setting and checking Digital I/O.

5.3.1 INFORMATION

5.3.1.1 Information Configuration

Configuration of switch information.

System Information Configuration		
System Contact		
System Name	SFC8000HP	
System Location		
Save Reset		

Object	Description
	The textual identification of the contact person for this
	managed node, together with information on how to
• System Contact	contact this person. The allowed string length is 0 to 255,
	and the allowed content is the ASCII characters from 32 to
	126.
	An administratively assigned name for this managed node.
Sustan Nama	By convention, this is the node's fully-qualified domain
• System Name	name. A domain name is a text string drawn from the
	alphabet (A-Za-z), digits (0-9), minus sign (-). No space



	characters are permitted as part of a name. The first
	character must be an alpha character. And the first or last
	character must not be a minus sign. The allowed string
	length is 0 to 255.
	The physical location of this node(e.g., telephone closet,
• System Location	3rd floor). The allowed string length is 0 to 255, and the
	allowed content is the ASCII characters from 32 to 126.

Buttons

Save : Click to save changes.

Reset: Click to undo any changes made locally and revert to previously saved values.

5.3.1.2 Information status

The switch system information is provided here.

System Information			
	System		
Contact			
Name	SFC8000HP		
Location			
Hardware			
MAC Address	00-12-6d-12-34-56		
Time			
System Date	2016-05-18T09:50:16+09:00		
System Uptime	0d 00:04:53		
Software			
Software Version	SFC8000HP 1.0.1.5		
Software Date	2016-05-18T07:58:12+09:00		
System Temperature			
Current	38.625 'C (101.525 'F)		
Minimum	38.375 'C (101.075 'F)		
Maximum	38.750 'C (101.750 'F)		
Average	38.625 'C (101.525 'F)		



	Object	Description
٠	Contact	The system contact configured in Configuration System Information System Contact.
٠	Name	The system name configured in Configuration System Information System Name.
•	Location	The system location configured in Configuration System Information System Location.
٠	MAC Address	The MAC Address of this switch.
٠	System Data	The current (GMT) system time and date. The system time is obtained through the Timing server running on the switch, if any.
•	System Uptime	The period of time the device has been operational.
٠	Software Version	The software version of this switch.
٠	Software Data	The date when the switch software was produced.
•	The Internal templature	Shows the intenal templature of switch.
٠	Current	Shows the current intenal templature of switch.
٠	Minimum	Shows the minimum intenal templature of switch.
٠	Maximum	Shows the maximum intenal templature of switch.
٠	Average	Shows the average intenal templature of switch.

Buttons

Auto-refresh 🔲 : Check this box to refresh the page automatically. Automatic refresh occurs every 3 seconds.

Refresh : Click to refresh the page.



5.3.2 IP CONFIGURATION

Can set IP address. Users can choose between dynamic IP address and static IP address.

5.3.2.1 IP Configuration

Can set IP address, Subnet Mask, Gateway, DNS.

IP Configuration								
Global Configuration								
IP Mode Static								
Static IPv4 Configuration								
IPv4								
VLAN	Address		Subnet Mask	Ga	ateway			
1	192.168.10.10	00	255.255.255.0					
Static IPv6 Configuration								
IPV6 Config				Link-Local Address				
::192.16	\$8.10.100	128			fe80::212:6dff:fe00:39c			
DNS Configuration								
DNS								
Save Reset								

Object	Description
Mode	Set IP Static, DHCP.
Address	Set IPv4 address. (Default = 192.168.10.100)
SubnetMask	Set Subnet Mask. (Default = 255.255.255.0)
Gateway	Set Gateway address.
Address	Set IPv6 address. (Default = ::192.168.10.100)
• Prefix	Set prefix value of IPv6 (Default = 128)


٠	Router	Set IP which is connected router to IPv6.
٠	Link-Local Adress	Show connected link-local address value.
٠	DNS	Set DNS.

Save : Click to save changes.

Reset : Click to undo any changes made locally and revert to previously saved values.

5.3.2.2 DHCP Configuration

Gain IP address from DHCP sever.

IP Configuration							
Global Configuration							
IP Mode	IP Mode DHCP						
Static IP	v4 Configuration						
			IPv4				
VLAN	Address		Subnet Mask	Ga	ateway		
1	192.168.10.10	00	255.255.255.0				
Static IP	Static IPv6 Configuration						
			IPv6 Config				
	Address	Prefix	Router		Link-Local	Address	
::192.16	8.10.100	128	11		fe80::212:6df	f:fe00:39c	
DNS Configuration							
DNS 168.126.63.1							
Save	Save Reset						



	Object	Description
•	Mode	Set IP Static, DHCP.
•	DNS	Set DNS.

Save : Click to save changes.

Reset : Click to undo any changes made locally and revert to previously saved values.

5.3.2.3 IP Status

This page displays the status of the IP protocol layer. The status is defined by the

IP interfaces, the IP routes and the neighbor cache (ARP cache) status.

IP Interfac	es				Auto-refres	sh 🗆 Refresh
Interface	Туре		Address		Status	
OS:lo	LINK	00-00-00-0	00-00-00	<	JP LOOPBACK RUNNING N	MULTICAST>
OS:lo	IPv4	127.0.0.1/	8			
OS:lo	IPv6	::1/128				
OS:lo	IPv6	fe80:1::1/6	54			
VLAN1	LINK	00-12-6d-1	2-34-56	<l< th=""><th>JP BROADCAST RUNNING</th><th>6 MULTICAST></th></l<>	JP BROADCAST RUNNING	6 MULTICAST>
VLAN1	IPv4	192.168.1	0.36/24			
VLAN1	IPv6	fe80:2::21	2:6dff:fe12:3456/64			
VLAN1	IPv6	::192.168.	10.36/128			
IP Routes						
N	etwork		Gateway	_	Status	1
	1-	0.0.0.0/0	VLAN1: 192, 168, 10,	.1	<up gateway="" hw_rt=""></up>	
	192.1	68 10 0/24	VLAN1			
	152.1	24 0 0 0/4	OS:10:127.0.0.1		<up></up>	
	-	::1/128	OS:lo:::1		<up host=""></up>	
::	192.168	.10.36/128	OS:lo:12:6d12:3456	5::	<up host=""></up>	
	fe	80:1::/128	OS:lo:fe80:1::1		<up></up>	
	fe8	30:1::1/128	OS:lo		<up host=""></up>	
6 00 0 0 00	fe fe	80:2::/128	VLAN1		<up></up>	
Te80:2::212:	batt:te1	2:3456/128	OS:10:12:6012:3456	D:::	<up host=""></up>	
	f	f01.1./120	VLAN1			
	f	f02:1:/128	OS:lo::1		<up></up>	
	f	f02:2::/128	VLAN1		<up></up>	
ARP Table	(Neig	hbour ca	che)		_	4
IP Ac	ddress		Link Address			
	192.16	8.10.1 VL	AN1:64-e5-99-68-29-	dc		
	192.16	8.10.8 VL/	AN 1:08-9e-01-d3-b7-	32		
	192.16	10.36 VL	AN1:00-96-01-97-92-	56		
fe80:2::212:	6dff:fe12	2:3456 VL	AN1:00-12-6d-12-34-	56		



Object	Description
• Interface	The name of the interface.
• Туре	The address type of the entry. This may be LINK or IPv4.
Address	The current address of the interface (of the given type).
• Status	The status flags of the interface (and/or address).
Network	The destination IP network or host address of this route.
Gateway	The gateway address of this route.
• Status	The status flags of the route.
• IP Address	The IP address of the entry.
• Link Address	The Link (MAC) address for which a binding to the IP address given exist

Auto-refresh 🔲 : Click to refresh the page immediately.

Refresh: Check this box to refresh the page automatically. Automatic refresh occurs every seconds.

5.3.3 TIME

5.3.3.1 System Time

System Time setting for the device.



tem Time	Status	
TP Mode ystem time	Disable 2000-01-01 T01:55:29 (Saturday)	
stem Time Ti	Configuration me Setting	
ear	2000	T
Month	1 (Jan)	▼
Date	1	▼
Date Hours	1	T

	Object	Description
•	NTP Mode	Indicate using NTP or not.
٠	System time	Indicate Systime Time
•	Year	Setting year of System Time
٠	Month	Setting month of System Time
•	Date	Setting date of System Time
•	Hours	Setting hour of System Time
•	Minutes	Setting minute of System Time

Save : Click to save changes.



Reset : Click to undo any changes made locally and revert to previously saved values.

NTP: Click to move to NTP

Refresh : Click to refresh

5.3.3.2 NTP

Configure NTP on this page.

NTP Configuration				
Mode	Disabled •			
Server 1	time.kriss.re.kr			
Server 2	ntp.postech.ac.kr			
Server 3	time.bora.net			
Server 4				
Server 5				
Save Reset				

Object	Description
	Indicates the NTP mode operation. Possible modes are:
Mode	Enabled: Enable NTP client mode operation.
	Disabled: Disable NTP clinet mode operation.
	Provide the IPv4 or IPv6 address of a NTP server. IPv6
	address is in 128-bit records represented as eight fields of
	up to four hexadecimal digits with a colon separating each
• Comion	field (:). For example, 'fe80::215:c5ff:fe03:4dc7'. The symbol
• Server	'::' is a special syntax that can be used as a shorthand way
	of representing multiple 16-bit groups of contiguous
	zeros; but it can appear only once. It can also represent a
	legally valid IPv4 address. For example, '::192.1.2.34'.

Save : Click to save changes.

Reset: Click to undo any changes made locally and revert to previously saved values.

5.3.3.3 Time Zone Configuration

This page allows you to configure the Time Zone.

Time Zone Configuration					
Time Zone Configuration					
Time Zone	None				
Acronym	(0 - 16 characters)				
Daylight Saving Tin	ne Configuration				
Dayligh	t Saving Time Mode				
Daylight Saving Time	Disabled				
C4-	ut Time cottings				
Sta	rt lime settings				
Month	Jan				
Date					
Year	2000 -				
Hours	0				
Minutes	0 -				
En	d Time settings				
Month	Jan 👻				
Date	1				
Year	2000 👻				
Hours	0 -				
Minutes	0				
C	Offset settings				
Offset	1 (1 - 1440) Minutes				
Save Reset					

	Object	Description
	Time zone	Lists various Time Zones worldwide. Select appropriate
•		Time Zone from the drop down and click Save to set.
		User can set the acronym of the time zone. This is a User
•	Acronym	configurable acronym to identify the time zone. (Range :
		Up to 16 alpha-numeric characters and can contain '-', '_'



		or '.')
•	Daylight Saving Time	This is used to set the clock forward or backward according to the configurations set below for a defined Daylight Saving Time duration. Select 'Disable' to disable the Daylight Saving Time configuration. Select 'Recurring' and configure the Daylight Saving Time duration to repeat the configuration every year. Select 'Non-Recurring' and configure the Daylight Saving Time duration for single time configuration. (Default : Disabled)
٠	Week	Select the starting week number.
•	Day	Select the starting day.
•	Month	Select the starting month.
•	Hours	Select the starting hour.
•	Minutes	Select the starting minute.
•	Offset	Enter the number of minutes to add during Daylight Saving Time. (Range: 1 to 1440)

Save: Click to save changes.

Reset : Click to undo any changes made locally and revert to previously saved values.

5.3.4 SYSLOG

5.3.3.4.1 Syslog Configuration

Configure System Log on this page.



System Log Configuration		
Server Mode	Disabled 💌	
Server Address		
Syslog Level Info 💌		
Save Reset		

Object	Description
• Server Mode	Indicates the server mode operation. When the mode operation is enabled, the syslog message will send out to syslog server. The syslog protocol is based on UDP communication and received on UDP port 514 and the syslog server will not send acknowledgments back sender since UDP is a connectionless protocol and it does not provide acknowledgments. The syslog packet will always send out even if the syslog server does not exist. Possible modes are: Enabled : Enable server mode operation. Disabled : Disable server mode operation.
	Indicates the IPv4 host address of syslog server. If the switch
• Server Adress	provide DNS feature, it also can be a host name.
• Syslog Level	 Indicates what kind of message will send to syslog server. Possible modes are: Info: Send informations, warnings and errors. Warning: Send warnings and errors. Error: Send errors.

Save: Click to save changes.

Reset : Click to undo any changes made locally and revert to previously saved values.

5.3.3.4.2 Syslog Status



The switch system log information is provided here.

System Log Information	
Level	All
Clear Level	All
The total numb	er of entries is 0 for the given level.
Start from ID 1	with 20 entries per page.
ID Level	Time Message
No system log	l entries

Object	Description
• ID	The ID (>= 1) of the system log entry.
• Level	 The level of the system log entry. The following level types are supported: Info: Information level of the system log. Warning: Warning level of the system log. Error: Error level of the system log. All: All levels.
• Time	The time of the system log entry.
Message	The message of the system log entry.

Buttons

Auto-refresh 🔲 : Check this box to refresh the page automatically. Automatic refresh occurs every 3 seconds.

Refirsh: Updates the system log entries, starting from the current entry ID.

Clear : Flushes the selected log entries.

. Updates the system log entries, starting from the first available entry ID.

Supplates the system log entries, ending at the last entry currently displayed.



>>>>: Updates the system log entries, starting from the last entry currently displayed

. Updates the system log entries, ending at the last available entry ID.

5.3.3.4.3 Detailed Log

The switch system detailed log information is provided here.

Detailed System Log Information		
ID	1	
Message		
No system	n log entry	

	Object	Description
•	ID	The ID (>= 1) of the system log entry.
٠	Message	The detailed message of the system log entry.

Buttons

Refresh: Updates the system log entry to the current entry ID.

Ke : Updates the system log entry to the first available entry ID.

- E Updates the system log entry to the previous available entry ID.
- >>: Updates the system log entry to the next available entry ID.
- . Updates the system log entry to the last available entry ID.



5.3.5 SECURITY

5.3.5.1 Users

This page provides an overview of the current users. Currently the only way to login as another user on the web server is to close and reopen the browser.

The displayed values for each user are:



	Object	Description
	Usor Namo	The name identifying the user. This is also a link to Add/Edit
•	User Name	User.
		The privilege level of the user. The allowed range is 1 to 15 .
		If the privilege level value is 15, it can access all groups, i.e.
		that is granted the fully control of the device. But others
		value need to refer to each group privilege level. User's
		privilege should be same or greater than the group privilege
		level to have the access of that group. By default setting,
•	Privilege Level	most groups privilege level 5 has the read-only access and
		privilege level 10 has the read-write access. And the system
		maintenance (software upload, factory defaults and etc.) need
		user privilege level 15. Generally, the privilege level 15 can be
		used for an administrator account, privilege level 10 for a
		standard user account and privilege level 5 for a guest
		account

Buttons



Add New User: Click to add a new user.

When put the Add New User buttons, User setting page will be appeared.

This page configures a user.

Add User		
	User Settings	
User Name		
Password		
Password (again)		
Privilege Level	1	
Save Reset Cancel		

Object	Description
• User Name	A string identifying the user name that this entry should belong to. The allowed string length is 1 to 31 . The valid user name is a combination of letters, numbers and underscores.
Password	The password of the user. The allowed string length is 0 to 31 .
• Privelege Level	The privilege level of the user. The allowed range is 1 to 15 . If the privilege level value is 15, it can access all groups, i.e. that is granted the fully control of the device. But others value need to refer to each group privilege level. User's privilege should be same or greater than the group privilege level to have the access of that group. By default setting, most groups privilege level 5 has the read-only access and privilege level 10 has the read-write access. And the system maintenance (software upload, factory defaults and etc.) need user privilege level 15. Generally, the privilege level 15 can be used for an administrator account, privilege level 10 for a standard user account and privilege level 5 for a guest account.

Buttons

Save : Click to save changes.



Reset: Click to undo any changes made locally and revert to previously saved values.

Cancel: Click to undo any changes made locally and return to the Users.

5.3.5.2 Privilege Levels

	Privilege Levels			
Group Name	Configuration Read-only	Configuration/Execute Read/write	Status/Statistics Read-only	Status/Statistics Read/write
Aggregation	5 💌	10 💌	5 💌	10 💌
DDM	5 💌	10 💌	5 💌	10 💌
Debug	15 💌	15 💌	15 💌	15 💌
Dhcp_Client	5 💌	10 💌	5 💌	10 💌
Diagnostics	5 💌	10 💌	5 💌	10 💌
EEE	5 💌	10 💌	5 💌	10 💌
Green_Ethernet	5 💌	10 💌	5 💌	10 💌
IP2		10 💌	5 💌	10 💌
LP-		10-	5 💌	10 💌
	5 💌		5 💌	
curity	5 💌	10		
Spanning_Tree	5 💌	10 💌		- 01
System	5 💌	10 💌	1 💌	10 💌
Timer	5 💌	10 💌	5 💌	10 💌
UPnP	5 💌	10 💌	5 💌	10 💌
VCL	5 💌	10 💌	5 💌	10 💌
VLANs	5 💌	10 💌	5 💌	10 💌
Voice_VLAN	5 💌	10 💌	5 💌	10 💌
sFlow	5 💌	10 💌	5 💌	10 💌

This page provides an overview of the privilege levels.

Object	Description
• Group Name	The name identifying the privilege group. In most cases, a privilege level group consists of a single module (e.g. LACP, RSTP or QoS), but a few of them contains more than one. The
	following description defines these privilege level groups in details: System: Contact, Name, Location, Timezone, Daylight Saving Time, Log.
	Security: Authentication, System Access Management, Port



	(contains Dot1x port, MAC based and the MAC Address Limit),
	ACL, HTTPS, SSH, ARP Inspection, IP source guard.
	IP: Everything except 'ping'.
	Port: Everything except 'VeriPHY'.
	Diagnostics: 'ping' and 'VeriPHY'.
	Maintenance: CLI- System Reboot, System Restore Default,
	System Password, Configuration Save, Configuration Load and
	Firmware Load. Web- Users, Privilege Levels and everything in
	Maintenance.
	Every group has an authorization Privilege level for the
	following sub groups: configuration read-only,
	configuration/execute read-write, status/statistics read-only,
• Privilège Levels	status/statistics read-write (e.g. for clearing of statistics). User
	Privilege should be same or greater than the authorization
	Privilege level to have the access to that group.

Save: Click to save changes..

Reset: Click to undo any changes made locally and revert to previously saved values.

5.3.5.3 SSH

Secure Shell (SSH) is a cryptographic network protocol for secure data communication. Its encryption used by SSH is intended to provide confidentiality and integrity of data over an unsecured network, such as the Internet.



SSH Configuration		
Mode	Enabled 💌	
Save	Reset	

Object	Description
	Indicates the SSH mode operation. Possible modes are:
Mode	Enabled: Enable SSH mode operation.
	Disabled: Disable SSH mode operation.

Save: Click to save changes.

Reset: Click to undo any changes made locally and revert to previously saved values.

5.3.5.4 HTTPS

HTTPS provides cryptographic network communication. It uses for world wide web which needs strong security like payment or log on (in business).

HTTPS Configuration				
Mode	Disabled 💌			
Automatic Redirect Disabled -				
Save Reset				

Object Description



	Indicates the HTTPS mode operation. When the current
	connection is HTTPS, to apply HTTPS disabled mode operation
Mode	will automatically redirect web browser to an HTTP connection.
• Wode	Possible modes are:
	Enabled: Enable HTTPS mode operation.
	Disabled: Disable HTTPS mode operation.
	Indicates the HTTPS redirect mode operation. It only significant
	if HTTPS mode "Enabled" is selected. Automatically redirects
Automatic	web browser to an HTTPS connection when both HTTPS mode
Redirect	and Automatic Redirect are enabled. Possible modes are:
	Enabled: Enable HTTPS redirect mode operation.
	Disabled : Disable HTTPS redirect mode operation.

Save: Click to save changes.

Reset: Click to undo any changes made locally and revert to previously saved values.

5.3.5.5 Access Management

5.4.5.5.1 Configuration

Configure access management table on this page. The maximum number of entries is **16**. If the application's type matches any one of the access management entries, it will allow access to the switch.



Access Management Configuration						
Mode	Mode Disabled -					
Delete	VLAN ID	Start IP Address	End IP Address	HTTP/HTTPS	SNMP	TELNET/SSH
Add New	Entry					

Object	Description
• Mode	Indicates the access management mode operation. Possible modes are: Enabled : Enable access management mode operation. Disabled : Disable access management mode operation.
• Delete	Check to delete the entry. It will be deleted during the next save.
• VLAN ID	Indicates the VLAN ID for the access management entry.
• Start IP A	ddress Indicates the start IP address for the access management entry.
• End IP Ad	dress Indicates the end IP address for the access management entry.
• HTTP/HTT	Indicates that the host can access the switch from HTTP/HTTPS interface if the host IP address matches the IP address range provided in the entry.
• SNMP	Indicates that the host can access the switch from SNMP interface if the host IP address matches the IP address range provided in the entry.
• TELNET/S	Indicates that the host can access the switch fromTELNET/SSH interface if the host IP address matches theIP address range provided in the entry.

Add New Entry : Click to add a new access management entry.



Save: Click to save changes.

Reset : Click to undo any changes made locally and revert to previously saved values.

5.4.5.5.2 Status

This page provides statistics for access management.

Access Management Statistics			
Interface	Received Packets	Allowed Packets	Discarded Packets
HTTP	0	0	0
HTTPS	0	0	0
SNMP	0	0	0
TELNET	0	0	0
SSH	0	0	0

Object	Description
• Interface	The interface type through which the remote host can access the switch.
• Received Packts	Number of received packets from the interface when access management mode is enabled.
Allowed Packets	Number of allowed packets from the interface when access management mode is enabled.
• Discarded Packets	Number of discarded packets from the interface when access management mode is enabled.

Buttons

Auto-refresh 🔲 : Check this box to refresh the page automatically. Automatic refresh occurs every 3 seconds.

Refresh : Click to refresh the page immediately.





5.3.5.6 Auth Method

This page allows you to configure how a user is authenticated when he logs into the switch via one of the management client interfaces.

The table has one row for each client type and a number of columns, which are:

Authentication Method Configuration					
Client		Meth	ods		
console	local 💌	no	-	no	-
telnet	local 💌	no	-	no	-
ssh	local 💌	no	-	no	-
http	local 💌	no	-	no	-
Save	Reset				

	Object	Description
٠	Client	The management client for which the configuration below applies.
•	Methods	 Method can be set to one of the following values: no: Authentication is disabled and login is not possible. local: Use the local user database on the switch for authentication. radius: Use remote RADIUS server(s) for authentication. tacacs+: Use remote TACACS+ server(s) for authentication. Methods that involves remote servers are timed out if the remote servers are offline. In this case the next method is tried. Each method is tried from left to right and continues until a method either approves or rejects a user. If a remote server is used for primary authentication it is recommended to configure secondary authentication as 'local'. This will enable the management client to login via the local user database if none of the configured authentication servers are alive.



Save: Click to save changes.

Reset : Click to undo any changes made locally and revert to previously saved values.

5.3.5.7 AAA

5.3.5.7.1 RADIUS

• 5.3.5.7.1.1 Configuration

This page allows you to configure the RADIUS servers.



RADIUS Server Configuration						
Global Configurati	ion					
Timeout	5	secon	ds			
Retransmit	3	times				
Deadtime	0	minute	es			
Кеу						
NAS-IP-Address						
NAS-IPv6-Address						
NAS-Identifier						
Server Configuration						
Delete Hostnar	ne Aut	h Port	Acct Port	Timeout	Retransmit	Key
Add New Server						
Save Reset						

Object	Description
	Timeout is the number of seconds, in the range 1 to
Timeout	1000, to wait for a reply from a RADIUS server before
	retransmitting the request.
	Retransmit is the number of times, in the range 1 to
Potronsmit	1000, a RADIUS request is retransmitted to a server that
• Retransmit	is not responding. If the server has not responded after
	the last retransmit it is considered to be dead.
	Deadtime, which can be set to a number between 0 to
	1440 minutes, is the period during which the switch will
	not send new requests to a server that has failed to
Deadtime	respond to a previous request. This will stop the switch
• Dedutine	from continually trying to contact a server that it has
	already determined as dead.
	Setting the Deadtime to a value greater than 0 (zero)
	will enable this feature, but only if more than one server



		has been configured.
• K	Key	The secret key - up to 63 characters long - shared between the RADIUS server and the switch.
• N	NAS-IP-Address	The IPv6 address to be used as attribute 95 in RADIUS Access-Request packets. If this field is left blank, the IP address of the outgoing interface is used.
• N	VAS-IPv6-Address	The IPv6 address to be used as attribute 95 in RADIUS Access-Request packets. If this field is left blank, the IP address of the outgoing interface is used.
• N	NAS-Identifier	The identifier - up to 255 characters long - to be used as attribute 32 in RADIUS Access-Request packets. If this field is left blank, the NAS-Identifier is not included in the packet.
• 0	Delete	To delete a RADIUS server entry, check this box. The entry will be deleted during the next Save.
• F	lostname	The IP address or hostname of the RADIUS server.
• A	Auth Port	The UDP port to use on the RADIUS server for authentication.
• A	Acct Port	The UDP port to use on the RADIUS server for accounting.
• T	imeout	This optional setting overrides the global timeout value. Leaving it blank will use the global timeout value.
• R	Retransmit	This optional setting overrides the global retransmit value. Leaving it blank will use the global retransmit value.
• k	cey	This optional setting overrides the global key. Leaving it blank will use the global key.

Add New Server: Click to add a new RADIUS server. An empty row is added to the table, and the RADIUS server can be configured as needed. Up to 5 servers are supported.



Delete: can be used to undo the addition of the new server.

Save : Click to save changes.

Reset: Click to undo any changes made locally and revert to previously saved values..

• 5.3.5.7.1.2 Status

- 5.3.5.7.1.2.1 RADIUS OVERVIEW

This page provides an overview of the status of the RADIUS servers configurable on the Authentication configuration page.

RAI	DIUS Authentication	Server Status Overview
#	IP Address	Status
1	0.0.0.0:0	Disabled
2	0.0.0:0	Disabled
3	0.0.0:0	Disabled
4	0.0.0:0	Disabled
<u>5</u>	0.0.0:0	Disabled
<u>5</u> RAI	0.0.0.0:0 DIUS Accounting Se	Disabled rver Status Overview
5 RAI	0.0.0.0:0 DIUS Accounting Se IP Address	Disabled erver Status Overview Status
5 RAI # 1	0.0.0.0:0 DIUS Accounting Se IP Address 0.0.0.0:0	Disabled rver Status Overview Status Disabled
5 RAI # 1 2	0.0.0.0:0 DIUS Accounting Se IP Address 0.0.0.0:0 0.0.0:0	Disabled rver Status Overview Status Disabled Disabled
5 RAI 1 2 3	0.0.0.0:0 DIUS Accounting Se IP Address 0.0.0.0:0 0.0.0.0:0 0.0.0.0:0	Disabled Prver Status Overview Status Disabled Disabled Disabled Disabled
5 RAI 1 2 3 4	0.0.0.0:0 DIUS Accounting Se IP Address 0.0.0.0:0 0.0.0.0:0 0.0.0.0:0 0.0.0.0:0 0.0.0.0:0	Disabled Prver Status Overview Status Disabled Disabled Disabled Disabled Disabled

Object	Description
• #	The RADIUS server number. Click to navigate to detailed statistics for this server.
• IP Address	The IP address and UDP port number (in <ip address="">:<udp port=""> notation) of this server.</udp></ip>
Status	The current status of the server. This field takes one of



the following values:Disabled: The server is disabled.Not Ready: The server is enabled, but IP communicationis not yet up and running.Ready: The server is enabled, IP communication is up andrunning, and the RADIUS module is ready to acceptaccess attempts.Dead (X seconds left): Access attempts were made tothis server, but it did not reply within the configuredtimeout. The server has temporarily been disabled, butwill get re-enabled when the dead-time expires. Thenumber of seconds left before this occurs is displayed inparentheses. This state is only reachable when more thanone server is enabled.

Buttons

Auto-refresh 🔲 : Check this box to refresh the page automatically. Automatic refresh occurs every 3 seconds

Refiesh: Click to refresh the page immediately.

- 5.3.5.7.1.2.2 RADIUS DETATILS

This page provides detailed statistics for a particular RADIUS server.



RADIUS Authentication Statis	stics for	Server #1	
Receive Packets		Transmit Packet	ts
Access Accepts	0	Access Requests	0
Access Rejects	0	Access Retransmissions	0
Access Challenges	0	Pending Requests	0
Malformed Access Responses	0	Timeouts	0
Bad Authenticators	0		
Unknown Types	0		
Packets Dropped	0		
	Othe	r Info	
IP Address			0.0.0.0:0
State			Disabled
State Round-Trip Time			Disabled 0 ms
State Round-Trip Time RADIUS Accounting Statistic: Receive Packets	s for Se	rver #1	Disabled 0 ms
State Round-Trip Time RADIUS Accounting Statistic Receive Packets Responses	s for Se	rver #1 Transmit Packe	Disabled 0 ms ts
State Round-Trip Time RADIUS Accounting Statistic Receive Packets Responses Malformed Responses	s for Se	rver #1 Transmit Packe Requests Retransmissions	Disabled 0 ms ts 0
State Round-Trip Time RADIUS Accounting Statistic: Receive Packets Responses Malformed Responses Bad Authenticators	s for Se 0 0	rver #1 Transmit Packer Requests Retransmissions Pending Requests	Disabled 0 ms ts 0 0 0
State Round-Trip Time RADIUS Accounting Statistic: Receive Packets Responses Malformed Responses Bad Authenticators Unknown Types	s for Se 0 0 0	rver #1 Transmit Packet Requests Retransmissions Pending Requests Timeouts	Disabled 0 ms ts 0 0 0 0
State Round-Trip Time RADIUS Accounting Statistic Receive Packets Responses Malformed Responses Bad Authenticators Unknown Types Packets Dropped	s for Se 0 0 0 0	rver #1 Transmit Packe Requests Retransmissions Pending Requests Timeouts	Disabled 0 ms ts 0 0 0 0 0
State Round-Trip Time RADIUS Accounting Statistic: Receive Packets Responses Malformed Responses Bad Authenticators Unknown Types Packets Dropped	s for Se 0 0 0 0 0 0	rver #1 Transmit Packe Requests Retransmissions Pending Requests Timeouts r Info	Disabled 0 ms ts 0 0 0 0 0
State Round-Trip Time RADIUS Accounting Statistic: Responses Malformed Responses Bad Authenticators Unknown Types Packets Dropped	s for Se 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	rver #1 Transmit Packer Requests Retransmissions Pending Requests Timeouts r Info	Disabled 0 ms ts 0 0 0 0 0 0
State Round-Trip Time RADIUS Accounting Statistic: Responses Malformed Responses Bad Authenticators Unknown Types Packets Dropped IP Address State	s for Se 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	rver #1 Transmit Packer Requests Retransmissions Pending Requests Timeouts r Info	Disabled 0 ms ts 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0

The statistics map closely to those specified in RFC4668 - RADIUS Authentication Client MIB.

Use the server select box to switch between the backend servers to show details for.

Object		Description
AccessA	ccepts	The number of RADIUS Access-Accept packets (valid or
		invalid) received from the server.
	ejects	The number of RADIUS Access-Reject packets (valid or
• Accession	ejects	invalid) received from the server.
	hallongos	The number of RADIUS Access-Challenge packets (valid
• Accesse	nanenges	or invalid) received from the server.
		The number of malformed RADIUS Access-Response
		packets received from the server. Malformed packets
	nedAccess	include packets with an invalid length. Bad authenticators
Respons	ses	or Message Authenticator attributes or unknown types
		are not included as malformed access responses.
		The number of RADIUS Access-Response packets
BadAut	nenticators	containing invalid authenticators or Message
		Authenticator attributes received from the server.
		The number of RADIUS packets that were received with
Unknow	/nTypes	unknown types from the server on the authentication
		port and dropped.



		The number of RADIUS packets that were received from
•	PacketsDropped	the server on the authentication port and dropped for
		some other reason
	AssasDoruosta	The number of RADIUS Access-Request packets sent to
	Accesskequests	the server. This does not include retransmissions.
•	AccessRetransmiss	The number of RADIUS Access-Request packets
	ions	retransmitted to the RADIUS authentication server.
		The number of RADIUS Access-Request packets destined
		for the server that have not yet timed out or received a
	DondingDoguosta	response. This variable is incremented when an Access-
	PendingRequests	Request is sent and decremented due to receipt of an
		Access-Accept, Access-Reject, Access-Challenge, timeout,
		or retransmission.
		The number of authentication timeouts to the server.
		After a timeout, the client may retry to the same server,
	Time outo	send to a different server, or give up. A retry to the same
	Timeouts	server is counted as a retransmit as well as a timeout. A
		send to a different server is counted as a Request as well
		as a timeout.
	ID Addross	IP address and UDP port for the authentication server in
•	IF Address	question.
		Shows the state of the server. It takes one of the
		following values:
		Disabled: The selected server is disabled.
		Not Ready: The server is enabled, but IP communication
		is not yet up and running.
		Ready: The server is enabled, IP communication is up and
•	State	running, and the RADIUS module is ready to accept
		access attempts.
		Dead (X seconds left): Access attempts were made to
		this server, but it did not reply within the configured
		timeout. The server has temporarily been disabled, but
		will get re-enabled when the dead-time expires. The
		number of seconds left before this occurs is displayed in



parentheses. This state is only reachable when more than one server is enabled. The time interval (measured in milliseconds) between the

most recent Access-Reply/Access-Challenge and the
Access-Request that matched it from the RADIUSRound-Trip Timeauthentication server. The granularity of this
measurement is 100 ms. A value of 0 ms indicates that
there hasn't been round-trip communication with the
server yet.

The statistics map closely to those specified in RFC4670 - RADIUS Accounting Client MIB. Use the server select box to switch between the backend servers to show details for.

	Object	Description
•	Responses	The number of RADIUS packets (valid or invalid) received
	Responses	from the server.
		The number of malformed RADIUS packets received from
•	MalformedRespon	the server. Malformed packets include packets with an
	ses	invalid length. Bad authenticators or unknown types are
		not included as malformed access responses.
	De dAutheutieter	The number of RADIUS packets containing invalid
•	BadAuthenticators	authenticators received from the server.
	Unly any Trees	The number of RADIUS packets of unknown types that
•	UnknownTypes	were received from the server on the accounting port
		The number of RADIUS packets that were received from
•	PacketsDropped	the server on the accounting port and dropped for some
		other reason.
	Desuceta	The number of RADIUS packets sent to the server. This
•	Requests	does not include retransmissions.
	Detrementiesiene	The number of RADIUS packets retransmitted to the
•	Retransmissions	RADIUS accounting server.
	DondingDoguosta	The number of RADIUS packets destined for the server
	renaingkequests	that have not yet timed out or received a response. This



		variable is incremented when a Request is sent and
		decremented due to receipt of a Response, timeout, or
		retransmission.
•	Timeouts	The number of accounting timeouts to the server. After a timeout, the client may retry to the same server, send to a different server, or give up. A retry to the same server is counted as a retransmit as well as a timeout. A send to a different server is counted as a Request as well as a
		timeout.
•	IP Address	IP address and UDP port for the accounting server in question.
•	State	 Shows the state of the server. It takes one of the following values: Disabled: The selected server is disabled. Not Ready: The server is enabled, but IP communication is not yet up and running. Ready: The server is enabled, IP communication is up and running, and the RADIUS module is ready to accept accounting attempts. Dead (X seconds left): Accounting attempts were made to this server, but it did not reply within the configured timeout. The server has temporarily been disabled, but will get re-enabled when the dead-time expires. The number of seconds left before this occurs is displayed in parentheses. This state is only reachable when more than one server is enabled.
•	Round-Trip Time	The time interval (measured in milliseconds) between the most recent Response and the Request that matched it from the RADIUS accounting server. The granularity of this measurement is 100 ms. A value of 0 ms indicates that there hasn't been round-trip communication with the server yet.



Auto-refresh 🔲 : Check this box to refresh the page automatically. Automatic refresh occurs every 3 seconds.

Refresh: Click to refresh the page immediately.

Clear: Clears the counters for the selected server. The "Pending Requests" counter will not be cleared by this operation.

5.3.5.7.2 TACACS+

This page allows you to configure the TACACS+ servers.. These setting are common for all of the TACACS+ servers.

TACACS	TACACS+ Server Configuration								
Global Co	onfiguration	1							
Timeout	5	seconds							
Deadtime	0	minutes							
Key									
Server Co	onfiguratio	n							
Delete	Hostname	Port	Timeout	Key					
Add New	Server								
Save	Reset								

Object	Description
	Timeout is the number of seconds, in the range 1 to
Timeout	1000, to wait for a reply from a TACACS+ server before it
	is considered to be dead.



• Deadtime	Deadtime, which can be set to a number between 0 to 1440 minutes, is the period during which the switch will not send new requests to a server that has failed to respond to a previous request. This will stop the switch from continually trying to contact a server that it has already determined as dead. Setting the Deadtime to a value greater than 0 (zero) will anable this feature, but only if more than one conver
	has been configured.
• Кеу	The secret key - up to 63 characters long - shared between the TACACS+ server and the switch
• Delete	To delete a TACACS+ server entry, check this box. The entry will be deleted during the next Save.
Hostname	The IP address or hostname of the TACACS+ server.
• Port	The TCP port to use on the TACACS+ server for authentication.
• Timeout	This optional setting overrides the global timeout value. Leaving it blank will use the global timeout value.
• key	This optional setting overrides the global key. Leaving it blank will use the global key.

Add New Server : Click to add a new TACACS+ server. An empty row is added to the table, and the TACACS+ server can be configured as needed. Up to 5 servers are supported.

Delete: can be used to undo the addition of the new server.

Save: Click to save changes

Reset : Click to undo any changes made locally and revert to previously saved values.



5.3.5.8 NAS

5.3.5.8.1 Configuration

This page allows you to configure the IEEE 802.1X and MAC-based authentication system and port settings.

The NAS configuration consists of two sections, a system- and a port-wide.

Netwo	rk Access Server Co	nfiguration						
Mode	Comgulation	Disabled	T]				
Reauth	hentication Enabled							
Reauth	hentication Period	3600	seconds					
EAPOL	Timeout	30	seconds					
Aging	Period	300	seconds					
Hold T	ïme	10	seconds					
RADIU	S-Assigned QoS Enabled							
RADIU	S-Assigned VLAN Enable	d						
Juest	VLAN Enabled							
Juest	VLAN ID	1						
Max. F	Reauth. Count	2						
Allow	Guest VLAN if EAPOL See	en						
ort Co	onfiguration							
ort Co Port	onfiguration Admin State	RADIUS-Assig QoS Enable	jned R ed	ADIUS-Assigned VLAN Enabled	Guest VLAN Enabled	Port State	Rest	art
ort Co Port	Admin State	RADIUS-Assig QoS Enable	jned R ed	ADIUS-Assigned VLAN Enabled	Guest VLAN Enabled	Port State	Rest	art
Port Co Port * 1	Admin State	RADIUS-Assig QoS Enable	jned R ed	ADIUS-Assigned VLAN Enabled	Guest VLAN Enabled	Port State	Rest Reauthenticate	art Reinitialize
Port Co Port 1 2	Admin State Admin State Force Authorized Force Authorized	RADIUS-Assig QoS Enable	jned R ed	ADIUS-Assigned VLAN Enabled	Guest VLAN Enabled	Port State Globally Disabled Globally Disabled	Rest Reauthenticate Reauthenticate	art Reinitialize Reinitialize
Port Co * 1 2 3	Admin State Admin State Force Authorized Force Authorized Force Authorized	RADIUS-Assig QoS Enable	gned R ed	ADIUS-Assigned VLAN Enabled	Guest VLAN Enabled	Port State Globally Disabled Globally Disabled Globally Disabled	Rest Reauthenticate Reauthenticate Reauthenticate	art Reinitialize Reinitialize Reinitialize
Port Co * 1 2 3 4	Admin State Admin State Force Authorized	RADIUS-Assig QoS Enable	gned R ed	ADIUS-Assigned VLAN Enabled	Guest VLAN Enabled	Port State Globally Disabled Globally Disabled Globally Disabled Globally Disabled	Rest Reauthenticate Reauthenticate Reauthenticate Reauthenticate	art Reinitialize Reinitialize Reinitialize Reinitialize
Port * 1 2 3 4 5	Admin State Admin State Force Authorized	RADIUS-Assig QoS Enable	gned R ed	ADIUS-Assigned VLAN Enabled	Guest VLAN Enabled	Port State Globally Disabled Globally Disabled Globally Disabled Globally Disabled	Rest Reauthenticate Reauthenticate Reauthenticate Reauthenticate Reauthenticate	art Reinitialize Reinitialize Reinitialize Reinitialize Reinitialize
ert Co Port 1 2 3 4 5 6	Admin State Admin State Force Authorized	RADIUS-Assig QoS Enable	gned R ed	ADIUS-Assigned VLAN Enabled	Guest VLAN Enabled	Port State Globally Disabled Globally Disabled Globally Disabled Globally Disabled Globally Disabled	Rest Reauthenticate Reauthenticate Reauthenticate Reauthenticate Reauthenticate Reauthenticate	Art Reinitialize Reinitialize Reinitialize Reinitialize Reinitialize Reinitialize
ort Co Port 1 2 3 4 5 6 7	Admin State Admin State Admin State Force Authorized Forc	RADIUS-Assig QoS Enable	gned R ed	ADIUS-Assigned VLAN Enabled	Guest VLAN Enabled	Port State Globally Disabled Globally Disabled Globally Disabled Globally Disabled Globally Disabled Globally Disabled	Rest Reauthenticate Reauthenticate Reauthenticate Reauthenticate Reauthenticate Reauthenticate Reauthenticate	Reinitialize Reinitialize Reinitialize Reinitialize Reinitialize Reinitialize Reinitialize
ort Co Port 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8	Admin State Admin State Force Authorized	RADIUS-Assig QoS Enable	gned R	ADIUS-Assigned VLAN Enabled	Guest VLAN Enabled	Port State Globally Disabled Globally Disabled Globally Disabled Globally Disabled Globally Disabled Globally Disabled Globally Disabled	Rest Reauthenticate Reauthenticate Reauthenticate Reauthenticate Reauthenticate Reauthenticate Reauthenticate Reauthenticate	Reinitialize Reinitialize Reinitialize Reinitialize Reinitialize Reinitialize Reinitialize Reinitialize
Port Co * 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9	Admin State Admin State Force Authorized	RADIUS-Assig QoS Enable	gned R ed	ADIUS-Assigned VLAN Enabled	Guest VLAN Enabled	Port State Globally Disabled Globally Disabled Globally Disabled Globally Disabled Globally Disabled Globally Disabled Globally Disabled	Reauthenticate Reauthenticate Reauthenticate Reauthenticate Reauthenticate Reauthenticate Reauthenticate Reauthenticate Reauthenticate Reauthenticate	Reinitialize Reinitialize Reinitialize Reinitialize Reinitialize Reinitialize Reinitialize Reinitialize Reinitialize
ort Cd Port 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10	Admin State Admin State Force Authorized	RADIUS-Assig QoS Enable	gned R ed	ADIUS-Assigned VLAN Enabled	Guest VLAN Enabled	Port State Globally Disabled Globally Disabled Globally Disabled Globally Disabled Globally Disabled Globally Disabled Globally Disabled Globally Disabled	Reauthenticate Reauthenticate Reauthenticate Reauthenticate Reauthenticate Reauthenticate Reauthenticate Reauthenticate Reauthenticate Reauthenticate	Reinitialize Reinitialize Reinitialize Reinitialize Reinitialize Reinitialize Reinitialize Reinitialize Reinitialize Reinitialize Reinitialize

Object	Description
Mode	Indicates if NAS is globally enabled or disabled on the switch. If globally disabled, all ports are allowed
	forwarding of frames.



	If checked, successfully authenticated supplicants/clients
	are reauthenticated after the interval specified by the
	Reauthentication Period. Reauthentication for 802.1X-
	enabled ports can be used to detect if a new device is
Reauthentication	plugged into a switch port or if a supplicant is no longer
Enabled	attached. For MAC-based ports, reauthentication is only
	useful if the RADIUS server configuration has changed. It
	does not involve communication between the switch and
	the client, and therefore doesn't imply that a client is still
	present on a port (see Aging Period below).
	Determines the period, in seconds, after which a
Reauthentication Period	connected client must be reauthenticated. This is only
	active if the Reauthentication Enabled checkbox is
	checked. Valid values are in the range 1 to 3600 seconds.
• EAPOL Timeout	Determines the time for retransmission of Request
	Identity EAPOL frames.
	Valid values are in the range 1 to 65535 seconds. This

has no effect for MAC-based ports.

This setting applies to the following modes, i.e. modes using the Port Security functionality to secure MAC addresses:

- Single 802.1X
- Multi 802.1X
- MAC-Based Auth.

	When the NAS module uses the Port Security module to
A size Daviad	secure MAC addresses, the Port Security module needs
 Aging Period 	to check for activity on the MAC address in question at
	regular intervals and free resources if no activity is seen
	within a given period of time. This parameter controls
	exactly this period and can be set to a number between
	10 and 1000000 seconds.
	If reauthentication is enabled and the port is in an

802.1X-based mode, this is not so critical, since supplicants that are no longer attached to the port will



get removed upon the next reauthentication, which will fail. But if reauthentication is not enabled, the only way to free resources is by aging the entries.

For ports in MAC-based Auth. mode, reauthentication doesn't cause direct communication between the switch and the client, so this will not detect whether the client is still attached or not, and the only way to free any resources is to age the entry.

This setting applies to the following modes, i.e. modes using the Port Security functionality to secure MAC addresses:

- Single 802.1X
- Multi 802.1X
- MAC-Based Auth.

If a client is denied access - either because the RADIUS server denies the client access or because the RADIUS server request times out (according to the timeout specified on the "Configuration→Security→AAA" page) - the client is put on hold in the Unauthorized state. The hold timer does not count during an on-going authentication.

In MAC-based Auth. mode, the switch will ignore new frames coming from the client during the hold time.

The Hold Time can be set to a number between 10 and 1000000 seconds.

RADIUS-assigned QoS provides a means to centrally control the traffic class to which traffic coming from a successfully authenticated supplicant is assigned on the switch. The RADIUS server must be configured to transmit special RADIUS attributes to take advantage of this feature (see RADIUS-Assigned QoS Enabled below for a detailed description).

The "RADIUS-Assigned QoS Enabled" checkbox provides a quick way to globally enable/disable RADIUS-server

RADIUS-Assigned

QoS Enabled



assigned QoS Class functionality. When checked, the individual ports' ditto setting determine whether RADIUS-assigned QoS Class is enabled on that port. When unchecked, RADIUS-server assigned QoS Class is disabled on all ports.

RADIUS-assigned VLAN provides a means to centrally control the VLAN on which a successfully authenticated supplicant is placed on the switch. Incoming traffic will be classified to and switched on the RADIUS-assigned VLAN. The RADIUS server must be configured to transmit special RADIUS attributes to take advantage of this feature (see RADIUS-Assigned VLAN Enabled below for a detailed description).

RADIUS-Assigned
 VLAN Enabled

The "RADIUS-Assigned VLAN Enabled" checkbox provides a quick way to globally enable/disable RADIUSserver assigned VLAN functionality. When checked, the individual ports' ditto setting determine whether RADIUSassigned VLAN is enabled on that port. When unchecked, RADIUS-server assigned VLAN is disabled on all ports.

A Guest VLAN is a special VLAN - typically with limited network access - on which 802.1X-unaware clients are placed after a network administrator-defined timeout. The switch follows a set of rules for entering and leaving the Guest VLAN as listed below.

 Guest VLAN Enabled
 The "Guest VLAN Enabled" checkbox provides a quick way to globally enable/disable Guest VLAN functionality. When checked, the individual ports' ditto setting determines whether the port can be moved into Guest VLAN. When unchecked, the ability to move to the Guest VLAN is disabled on all ports.
 Guest VLAN ID
 This is the value that a port's Port VLAN ID is set to if a port is moved into the Guest VLAN. It is only changeable if the Guest VLAN option is globally enabled. Valid values are in the range [1; 4095].



•	Max. Reauth. Count	The number of times the switch transmits an EAPOL Request Identity frame without response before considering entering the Guest VLAN is adjusted with this setting. The value can only be changed if the Guest VLAN option is globally enabled. Valid values are in the range [1; 255].
•	Allow Guest VLAN if EAPOL Seen	The switch remembers if an EAPOL frame has been received on the port for the life-time of the port. Once the switch considers whether to enter the Guest VLAN, it will first check if this option is enabled or disabled. If disabled (unchecked; default), the switch will only enter the Guest VLAN if an EAPOL frame has not been received on the port for the life-time of the port. If enabled (checked), the switch will consider entering the Guest VLAN even if an EAPOL frame has been received on the port for the life-time of the port. The value can only be changed if the Guest VLAN option is globally enabled.
•	Port	The port number for which the configuration below applies.
٠	Admin State	If NAS is globally enabled, this selection controls the port's authentication mode. The following modes are available:
•	RADIUS-Assigned QoS Enabled	When RADIUS-Assigned QoS is both globally enabled and enabled (checked) on a given port, the switch reacts to QoS Class information carried in the RADIUS Access- Accept packet transmitted by the RADIUS server when a supplicant is successfully authenticated. If present and valid, traffic received on the supplicant's port will be classified to the given QoS Class. If (re-)authentication fails or the RADIUS Access-Accept packet no longer carries a QoS Class or it's invalid, or the supplicant is otherwise no longer present on the port, the port's QoS Class is immediately reverted to the original QoS Class



	(which may be changed by the administrator in the meanwhile without affecting the RADIUS-assigned). This option is only available for single-client modes, i.e.
• RADIUS-Assigned VLAN Enabled	When RADIUS-Assigned VLAN is both globally enabled and enabled (checked) for a given port, the switch reacts to VLAN ID information carried in the RADIUS Access- Accept packet transmitted by the RADIUS server when a supplicant is successfully authenticated. If present and valid, the port's Port VLAN ID will be changed to this VLAN ID, the port will be set to be a member of that VLAN ID, the port will be forced into VLAN unaware mode. Once assigned, all traffic arriving on the port will be classified and switched on the RADIUS-assigned VLAN ID. If (re-)authentication fails or the RADIUS Access-Accept packet no longer carries a VLAN ID or it's invalid, or the supplicant is otherwise no longer present on the port, the port's VLAN ID is immediately reverted to the original VLAN ID (which may be changed by the administrator in the meanwhile without affecting the RADIUS-assigned). This option is only available for single-client modes, i.e.
• Guest VLAN Enabled	When Guest VLAN is both globally enabled and enabled (checked) for a given port, the switch considers moving the port into the Guest VLAN according to the rules outlined below. This option is only available for EAPOL-based modes, i.e.
• Port State	The current state of the port. It can undertake one of the following values: Globally Disabled: NAS is globally disabled. Link Down: NAS is globally enabled, but there is no link on the port. Authorized: The port is in Force Authorized or a single- supplicant mode and the supplicant is authorized. Unauthorized: The port is in Force Unauthorized or a


	single-supplicant mode and the supplicant is not
	successfully authorized by the RADIUS server.
	X Auth/Y Unauth: The port is in a multi-supplicant mode.
	Currently X clients are authorized and Y are unauthorized.
	Two buttons are available for each row. The buttons are
	only enabled when authentication is globally enabled and
	the port's Admin State is in an EAPOL-based or MAC-
	based mode.
	Clicking these buttons will not cause settings changed
	on the page to take effect.
	Reauthenticate: Schedules a reauthentication whenever
	the quiet-period of the port runs out (EAPOL-based
Restart	authentication). For MAC-based authentication,
	reauthentication will be attempted immediately.
	The button only has effect for successfully authenticated
	clients on the port and will not cause the clients to get
	temporarily unauthorized.
	Reinitialize: Forces a reinitialization of the clients on the
	port and thereby a reauthentication immediately. The
	clients will transfer to the unauthorized state while the
	reauthentication is in progress.

Save: Click to refresh the page.

Reset : Click to save changes.

Cancel: Click to undo any changes made locally and revert to previously saved values.



5.3.5.8.2 Status

• 5.3.5.8.2.1 Switch

This page provides an overview of the current NAS port states.

Network Access Server Switch Status						
Port	Admin State	Port State	Last Source	Last ID	QoS Class	Port VLAN ID
1	Force Authorized	Globally Disabled				
2	Force Authorized	Globally Disabled				
3	Force Authorized	Globally Disabled				
4	Force Authorized	Globally Disabled				
5	Force Authorized	Globally Disabled				
<u>6</u>	Force Authorized	Globally Disabled				
<u>7</u>	Force Authorized	Globally Disabled				
8	Force Authorized	Globally Disabled				
<u>9</u>	Force Authorized	Globally Disabled				
<u>10</u>	Force Authorized	Globally Disabled				
		-				

Object	Description
Port	The switch port number. Click to navigate to detailed
	NAS statistics for this port.
Admin State	The switch port number. Click to navigate to detailed
• Admin State	NAS statistics for this port.
Dout State	The current state of the port. Refer to NAS Port State for
• Port State	a description of the individual states.
	The source MAC address carried in the most recently
	received EAPOL frame for EAPOL-based authentication,
Last Source	and the most recently received frame from a new client
	for MAC-based authentication.
	The user name (supplicant identity) carried in the most
	recently received Response Identity EAPOL frame for
Last ID	EAPOL-based authentication, and the source MAC
	address from the most recently received frame from a
	new client for MAC-based authentication.



QoS Clas	s QoS Class assigned to the port by the RADIUS server if enabled.
• Port VLA	N ID The VLAN ID that NAS has put the port in. The field is blank, if the Port VLAN ID is not overridden by NAS. If the VLAN ID is assigned by the RADIUS server, "(RADIUS-assigned)" is appended to the VLAN ID. Read more about RADIUS-assigned VLANs here. If the port is moved to the Guest VLAN, "(Guest)" is appended to the VLAN ID. Read more about Guest VLANs here.

Auto-refresh 🔲 : Check this box to refresh the page automatically. Automatic refresh occurs every 3 seconds.

Refresh: Click to refresh the page immediately.

• 5.3.5.8.2.1 Port

This page provides detailed NAS statistics for a specific switch port running EAPOL-based IEEE 802.1X authentication. For MAC-based ports, it shows selected backend server (RADIUS Authentication Server) statistics, only.

Use the port select box to select which port details to be displayed.

NAS Statistics Port 1	Port 1 • Auto-refresh CRefresh
Port State	
Admin State Force Authorized Port State Globally Disabled	

Object

Description



Admin State	The port's current administrative state. Refer to NAS
• Autim State	Admin State for a description of possible values.
Doub State	The current state of the port. Refer to NAS Port State for
• Port State	a description of the individual states.
	The QoS class assigned by the RADIUS server. The field is
• Qos Class	blank if no QoS class is assigned.
	The VLAN ID that NAS has put the port in. The field is
	blank, if the Port VLAN ID is not overridden by NAS.
	If the VLAN ID is assigned by the RADIUS server,
	"(RADIUS-assigned)" is appended to the VLAN ID. Read
• Port VLAN ID	more about RADIUS-assigned VLANs here.
	If the port is moved to the Guest VLAN, "(Guest)" is
	appended to the VLAN ID. Read more about Guest
	VLANs here.

Auto-refresh 🔲 : Check this box to refresh the page automatically. Automatic refresh occurs every 3 seconds.

Refresh: Click to refresh the page immediately.

5.3.5.9 Port Security

5.4.5.9.1 Switch

This page shows the Port Security status. Port Security is a module with no direct configuration.



ort Security Switch Status Jser Module Legend					
User	Module	Name A	bbr		
Limit C	ontrol	L			
802.1X		8			
DHCP	Snooping	D			
Voice V	VLAN	V			
MAC Count					
Dent	Lines	State	M	AC Co	ount
Port	Users	State	M Cur	AC Co rent	ount Limit
Port	Users	State Disabled	M Cur	AC Co rent	ount Limit
Port 1 2	Users	State Disabled Disabled	M Cur	AC Co rent	ount Limit
Port 1 2 3	Users	State Disabled Disabled Disabled	M Cur	AC Co rent	ount Limit -
Port 1 2 3 4	Users	State Disabled Disabled Disabled Disabled	M Cur	AC Co rent - - -	ount Limit - -
Port 1 2 3 4 5	Users	State Disabled Disabled Disabled Disabled Disabled	M Cur	AC Co rent	ount Limit - - -
Port 1 2 3 4 5 6	Users	State Disabled Disabled Disabled Disabled Disabled Disabled	M Cur	AC Co rent - - - - -	ount Limit - - - -
Port 1 2 3 4 5 6 7	Users	State Disabled Disabled Disabled Disabled Disabled Disabled Disabled	M Cur	AC Co rrent - - - - - -	ount Limit - - - - -
Port 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8	Users	State Disabled Disabled Disabled Disabled Disabled Disabled Disabled	M Cur	AC Co rrent - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - -	ount Limit - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - -
Port 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9	Users	State Disabled Disabled Disabled Disabled Disabled Disabled Disabled Disabled	M Cur	IAC Co rrent - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - -	ount Limit - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - -

	Object	Description
•	User	The full name of a module that may request Port Security
	Module Name	services.
		A one-letter abbreviation of the user module. This is used
•	ADDK	in the Users column in the port status table.
	Dort	The port number for which the status applies. Click the
	Port	port number to see the status for this particular port.
		Each of the user modules has a column that shows
		whether that module has enabled Port Security or not. A
	Users	'-' means that the corresponding user module is not
•	Users	enabled, whereas a letter indicates that the user module
		abbreviated by that letter (see Abbr) has enabled port
		security.
		Shows the current state of the port. It can take one of
		four values:
•	State	Disabled: No user modules are currently using the Port
		Security service.
		Ready: The Port Security service is in use by at least one



	user module, and is awaiting frames from unknown MAC
	addresses to arrive.
	Limit Reached: The Port Security service is enabled by at
	least the Limit Control user module, and that module has
	indicated that the limit is reached and no more MAC
	addresses should be taken in.
	Shutdown: The Port Security service is enabled by at
	least the Limit Control user module, and that module has
	indicated that the limit is exceeded. No MAC addresses
	can be learned on the port until it is administratively re-
	opened on the Limit Control configuration Web-page.
	The two columns indicate the number of currently
	learned MAC addresses (forwarding as well as blocked)
	and the maximum number of MAC addresses that can be
Mag Count	learned on the port, respectively.
	If no user modules are enabled on the port, the Current
	column will show a dash (-).
	If the Limit Control user module is not enabled on the
	port, the Limit column will show a dash (-).

Auto-refresh 🔲 : Check this box to refresh the page automatically. Automatic refresh occurs every 3 seconds.

Refirsh: Click to refresh the page immediately.

5.3.5.9.2 Port

This page shows the MAC addresses secured by the Port Security module. Port Security is a module with no direct configuration.



 MAC Address
 VLAN ID
 State
 Time of Addition
 Age/Hold

 No MAC addresses attached
 No MAC addresses a

Port 1 • Auto-refresh 🛛 Refresh

Object	Description
MAC Address & VLAN ID	The MAC address and VLAN ID that is seen on this port. If no MAC addresses are learned, a single row stating "No MAC addresses attached" is displayed.
• State	Indicates whether the corresponding MAC address is blocked or forwarding. In the blocked state, it will not be allowed to transmit or receive traffic.
• Time of Addition	Shows the date and time when this MAC address was first seen on the port.
• Age/Hold	If at least one user module has decided to block this MAC address, it will stay in the blocked state until the hold time (measured in seconds) expires. If all user modules have decided to allow this MAC address to forward, and aging is enabled, the Port Security module will periodically check that this MAC address still forwards traffic. If the age period (measured in seconds) expires and no frames have been seen, the MAC address will be removed from the MAC table. Otherwise a new age period will begin. If aging is disabled or a user module has decided to hold the MAC address indefinitely, a dash (-) will be shown.

Buttons

Auto-refresh 🔲 : Check this box to refresh the page automatically. Automatic refresh occurs every 3 seconds

Refirsh: Click to refresh the page immediately.



5.3.6. GREEN ETHERNET

5.3.6.1 LED

Can set the LED brightness and time the used.

LED Power Reduction Configuration LED Intensity Timers				
Delete	Start Time	End Time	Intensity	
	00:00 💌	00:00 💌	20 💌 %	
Add Time	nce			
On time	at link chang	je On at er	rors	
10	Sec			
Save Reset				

Oł	oject	Description
• St	art Time	The time at which the LEDs intensity shall be set to the
• 56	Start Time	corrsponding intensity.
		The time at which the LEDs intensity shall be set to a new
• En	d Time	intensity. If no intensity is specified for the next hour, the
		intensity is set to default intensity.
• Int	tensity	The LEDs intensity (100% = Full power, 0% = LED off).
		When a network administrator does maintenance of the
		switch (e.g. adding or moving users) he might want to
		have full LED intensity during the maintenance period .
	-interes Time	Therefore it is possible to specify that the LEDs shall use
• IVI	aintenance lime	full intensity a specific period of time. Maintenance Time
		is the number of seconds that the LEDs will have full
		intensity after either a port has changed link state, or the
		LED pushbutton has been pushed.



Save : Click to save changes.

Reset: Click to undo any changes made locally and revert to previously saved values.

5.3.6.2 Port Power Savings

5.3.5.10.2.1 Configuration

This page allows the user to configure the port power savings features.

Port P	Port Power Savings Configuration										
Optimize EEE for Power											
Port Configuration											
EEE Urgent)uei	les	
Port	ActiPHY	PerfectReach	EEE	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8
*											
1											
2											
3											
4											
5											
6											
7											
8											
9											
10											
Save	Reset										

	Object	Description
•	Port	The switch port number of the logical port.
•	ActiPHY	Link down power savings enabled. ActiPHY works by lowering the power for a port when there is no link. The port is power up for short moment in order to determine if cable is inserted.



		Cable length power savings enabled.
•	PerfectReach	PerfectReach works by determining the cable length and
		lowering the power for ports with short cables.
		Controls whether EEE is enabled for this switch port.
		For maximizing power savings, the circuit isn't started at
		once transmit data is ready for a port, but is instead
		queued until a burst of data is ready to be transmitted.
		This will give some traffic latency.
•	EEE	If desired it is possible to minimize the latency for
		specific frames, by mapping the frames to a specific
		queue (done with QOS), and then mark the queue as an
		urgent queue. When an urgent queue gets data to be
		transmitted, the circuits will be powered up at once and
		the latency will be reduced to the wakeup time.
	CCC	Queues set will activate transmission of frames as soon
•		as data is available. Otherwise the queue will postpone
	Urgent Queues	transmission until a burst of frames can be transmitted.

Save: Click to save changes.

Reset: Click to undo any changes made locally and revert to previously saved values.

5.3.5.10.2.2 Status

This page provides the current status for EEE.



Port P	Port Power Savings Status							
Port	Link	EEE	LP EEE Cap	EEE Savings	ActiPhy Savings	PerfectReach Savings		
1		X	×	×	×	×		
2		X	×	×	×	x		
3		x	×	×	×	×		
4		X	×	x	x	x		
5		X	×	x	x	x		
6		X	x	x	x	x		
7		x	×	x	x	x		
8		x	x	x	x	x		
9		x	x	x	x	x		
10		X	X	X	×	×		

	Object	Description							
•	Port	This is the logical port number for this row.							
•	Link	Shows if the link is up for the port (green = link up, red = link down).							
•	EEE Shows if EEE is enabled for the port (reflects the settings at the Port Power Savings configuration page).								
•	LP EEE Cap	Shows if the link partner is EEE capable.							
•	EEE Savings	Shows if the system is currently saving power due to EEE. When EEE is enabled, the system will powered down if no frame has been received or transmitted in 5 uSec.							
•	ActiPhy Savings	Shows if the system is currently saving power due to ActiPhy.							
٠	PerfectReach Savings	Shows if the system is currently saving power due to PerfectReach.							

Auto-refresh 🔲 : Check this box to refresh the page automatically. Automatic refresh occurs every 3 seconds.

Refiresh : Click to refresh the page.



5.3.7 POE

5.3.7.1 Configuration

This page configures POE group.

oE C	onfiguration							
ilobal	Configuration							
PoE Mode Enable								
ort Co	onfiguration		_					
Dort	PoE Schedule		PoE Type a	nd Power Limit				
Pon	Mode	Conf	Stat	Power Limit	Consume Power			
1	Disable	802.3at 🔹	Disable	31.00	0.00			
2	Disable	802.3at 🔹	Disable	31.00	0.00			
3	Disable	802.3at 🔹	Disable	31.00	0.00			
4	Disable	802.3at 🔹	Disable	31.00	0.00			
5	Disable	802.3at 🔹	Disable	31.00	0.00			
6	Disable	802.3at 🔹	Disable	31.00	0.00			
7	Disable	802.3at 🔹	Disable	31.00	0.00			
	Disable	802.3at 🔹	Disable	31.00	0.00			
8			,	240.00	0.00			

	Object	Description
•	POE Mode	Setting of POE.
٠	Port	A port which uses POE.
•	PoE Schedule Mode	Indicate using PoE schdule or not
•	Conf	 Set a limitation method of POE equipment. Disable : Do not use POE. 802.3af : Supported only 802.3af(15W limit). 802.3at : Supported only 802.3at(31W limit). Manual : Users can assign limited watt value between 5W and 31W. Auto : Supported both 802.3af and 802.3at.



	In cace of 802.3af: Supproted until 15W per a port.				
	In cace of 802.3at: Supproted until 31W per a port.				
	But, if the whole output is more than 124W, output of				
	some ports can be limitted automatically.				
	Indicate connecting condition of POE equipment.				
• Stat	Disable : Not conntected.				
	Enable : Connected.				
Dowor Limit	Change watt value of designated port.				
• Power Limit	* Manual mode only.				
• Consume Power	Amount of consuming power				

Save: Click to save changes.

Reset: Click to undo any changes made locally and revert to previously saved values.

Refresh : Click to refresh the page.

5.3.7.2 Schedule

This section constitutes POE schedule.

PoE So	chedule Config	gurati	on																5	Syste	m Tim	le	NTP	Ref	resh
Time S	Time Select Configuration																								
System Schedu	System time 2000-01-01 T00:00:31 (Saturday) Schedule Global Mode Disable T																								
You have not set the time!!!! The 'System Time' or 'NTP' can be used to set the PoE schedule. PoE Port Schedule Configuration																									
Dent	PoE Schedule												Ηοι	ır Tir	ne										
Port	Mode	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15	16	17	18	19	20	21	22	23
1	Disable 🔻																								
2	Disable 🔻																								
3	Disable ▼																								
4	Disable 🔻																								
5	Disable 🔻																								
6	Disable 🔻																								
7	Disable *																								
8	Disable 🔻																								
Save	Save Reset																								



* To use PoE schedule, please set System Time or NTP mode. If Systime is changed, PoE schedule will be working.

	Object	Description
•	System time	Show System Time
•	Schedule Global Mode	Set using PoE Schedule ot not
•	Port	A port which is set PoE Schedule
•	PoE Schedule Mode	Set Enable or Disable of PoE Schedule
•	Hour Time	Designate time when use PoE Schedule

Buttons

Save : Click to save

Reset : Click to reset to previous saving data

Refiresh : Click to refresh

System Time : Click to move System Time

NTP: Click to move NTP

5.3.7.3 Status

This page shows status of POE group.



PoE St	atus						Auto-refresh	Refresh
Global	Global Status							
Input Voltage [V]54.20Temperature ['C]57.00Max Temperature ['C]57.00								
		Schedule	Global Mod					
E	Enable	Di	sable					
Port Sta	atus							
	PoE	Mode	Schedu	le Mode	Current [mA]	Consum	otion [W]	Link
Port	Conf	Stat	Conf	Stat	Stat	Limit	Stat	Stat
1	802.3at	Disable	Disable	Active	0.00	0.00	0.00	Disable
2	802.3at	Disable	Disable	Active	0.00	0.00	0.00	Disable
3	802.3at	Disable	Disable	Active	0.00	0.00	0.00	Disable
4	802.3at	Disable	Disable	Active	0.00	0.00	0.00	Disable
5	802.3at	Disable	Disable	Active	0.00	0.00	0.00	Disable
6	802.3at	Disable	Disable	Active	0.00	31.00	0.00	Enable
7	802.3at	Disable	Disable	Active	0.00	0.00	0.00	Disable
8	802.3at	Disable	Disable	Active	0.00	31.00	0.00	Enable
Total					0.00	62.00	0.00	

	Object	Description
٠	Input Voltage	Indicate input voltage.
٠	Temperature	Indicate temperature.
•	Max Temperature	Indicate max temperature.
٠	PoE Global Mode	Activation of PoE Global Mode or not.
•	Schedule Global Mode	Activation of Schedule Global Mode or not.
•	Port	A port which uses POE.
•	PoE Mode Conf	Indicate PoE mode(af/at).
٠	PoE Mode Stat	PoE state of connected port
•	Schedule Mode Conf	Using PoE Schedue or not
•	Schedule Mode Stat	PoE state as shcedue (Active/Inactive)
•	Current[mA] stat	Indicate electric current value[mA] of appointed port.
٠	Consumption[W]	Indicate limitted W value of appointed port.



	Limit	
•	Consumption[W] stat	Indicate current W value of appointed port.
٠	Link stat	Indicate Link status of of appointed port.
Button	S	

Auto-refresh 🔲 : Automatic refresh occurs every 3 seconds.

Refresh: Click to refresh the page.

5.3.8 DIGITAL I/O

This page is used to configure the Digital Input/Output group.

Digital Input/Output Control Configuration

Digital Output Configuration

Digital Output	Status	Mode	Polarity
Digital Output1		Disable V	Active Low 🗸
Digital Output2		Disable 🗸	Active Low 🗸

System Power Configuration

Power	Status	Mada				
Fower	otatus	mode	Syslog	SNMPTemp	DigitalOutput1	DigitalOutput2
Power1		Disable 🗸				
Power2		Disable V				

Digital Input Configuration

Digital logut	Ctature	Mada	Polarity	Output			
Digital input	Status	mode	Folarity	Syslog	SNMPTemp	DigitalOutput1	DigitalOutput2
Digital Input1		Disable 🗸	Active High 🗸				
Digital Input2		Disable 🗸	Active High 🗸				

System Temperature Configuration

Tomporatura	status		Limit PC1		Mada	Output			
remperature	Stati	us		ruur [o]	wode	Syslog	SNMPTemp	DigitalOutput1	DigitalOutput2
-	Temperature	42.125['C]	High	80 >	Disable	_	[
Temperature1	Status		Low	20 >	Disable 🗸				

System Port Configuration

Dent	C to to to	and a	Output	
Fort	Status	mode	DigitalOutput1	DigitalOutput2
port1		Disable V		
port2		Disable V		
port3		Disable V		
port4		Disable 🗸		
port5		Disable 🗸		
port6		Disable 🗸		
port7		Disable V		
port8		Disable 🗸		
port9		Disable 🗸		
port10		Disable 🗸		
+ DI			C 1 C111	

* Please make sure to activate Syslog, SNMP before you set up the Syslog, SNMP of 'Output'.

Save Reset

Object	Description
	Digital Output Configuration
• Digital Output	It is the name of Digital Output.(Digital Output is OUT1 and Digital Output is OUT 2)
• Mode	Set the mode of the Digital Output.
• Polarity	Set the polarity of the Digital Output.
• Status	It shows the status of the Digital Output.



		System Power Configuration
•	Power	It is the name of the power.
•	Status	It shows the status of the Power. (Normal : green, Fail: dark gray)
•	Mode	Set the mode of the Power.
•	Output	Set whether to send out the status of the Power to Output. (Please make sure syslog and SNMP are set before you set up 'Output'.)
		Digital Input Configuration
•	Digital Input	It is the name of Digital Input.
•	Mode	Set the mode of Digital Input.
•	Polarity	Set the polarity of the Digital Input.
•	Status	It shows the status of the Digital Input.
•	Output	Set whether to send out the status of the Digital input to Output. (Please make sure syslog and SNMP are set before you set up 'Output'.)
	Sys	tem Temperature Configuration
٠	Temperature	It is the name of the Temperature.
•	Mode	Set the mode of the Temperature.
•	Status	It shows the status of the Temperature. Temperature : It shows the present temperature of the equipment. Status : (Normal : green, Fail: dark gray)
•	Limit	High : Set the high temperature limit among the High-setup temperature range.Low : Set the low temperature limit among the Low-setup temperature range.



• Output	Set whether to send out the status of the Temperature to Output. (Please make sure syslog and SNMP are set before you set up 'Output'.)
	System Port Configuration
Port	Name of System Port
	Hame of System Fort
• Status	State of System Port
StatusMode	State of System Port Mode of System Port

Save: Click to save

Reset : Click to undo any changes made locally and revert to previously saved values.

Auto-refresh 🔲 : Check this box to refresh the page automatically. Automatic refresh occurs every 3 seconds.

Refresh : Click to refresh

Syslog - Configuration

SNMP Trap: Click to move SNMP - Trap

5.4 MAC TABLE

MAC Table - Configuration - Status Indicate general setting detail of switch and configure. In Mac Table, there are two chapters. In these chapters provide Mac information as below.



	Configuration	Set Mac Table.
. •	Status	Check Mac Table.

5.4.1 CONFIGURATION

The MAC Address Table is configured on this page. Set timeouts for entries in the dynamic MAC Table and configure the static MAC table here.

MAC Address Table Configuration					
Aging Configuration					
Disable Automatic Aging					
Aging Time	300 seconds				
MAC Table Learning	MAC Table Learning				
Port Me	mbers				
1 2 3 4 5	6 7 8 9 10				
Auto	0 0 0 0				
	\odot \odot \odot \odot \odot				
Secure 💿 💿 💿 💿	\odot \odot \odot \odot \odot				
Static MAC Table Configuration					
	Port Members				
Delete VLAN ID MAC Address 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10					
Add New Static Entry Save Reset					

	Object	Description
•	Disable Automatic Aging	Disable Automatic Aging
٠	Aging time	Configure aging time by entering a value here in seconds; for example, Age time seconds. The allowed range is 10 to 1000000 seconds.
•	Auto	Learning is done automatically as soon as a frame with unknown SMAC is received.
٠	Disable	No learning is done.



• Secure	Only static MAC entries are learned, all other frames are
	dropped.
	Note: Make sure that the link used for managing the
	switch is added to the Static Mac Table before changing
	to secure learning mode, otherwise the management link
	is lost and can only be restored by using another non-
	secure port or by connecting to the switch via the serial
	interface.

Save: Click to save changes.

Reset: Click to undo any changes made locally and revert to previously saved values.

Add New Static Entry: Click to add a new entry to the static MAC table. Specify the VLAN ID,

MAC address, and port members for the new entry. Click "Save".

5.4.2 STATUS

Entries in the MAC Table are shown on this page. The MAC Table contains up to 8192 entries, and is sorted first by VLAN ID, then by MAC address.



MAC Add	MAC Address Table												
Start from V	LAN 1	and MAC addre	ss (0-0	0-00-	-00-	00-0	0		with	20		entries per page.
						Po	rt N	len	ıbe	rs]
Туре	VLAN	MAC Address	CPU	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9 10	
Dynamic	1	00-08-9F-0B-5E-61		\checkmark									
Dynamic	1	00-08-9F-DA-A7-71		\checkmark									
Dynamic	1	00-11-A9-B7-2D-96										\checkmark	
Dynamic	1	00-12-6D-00-00-FD										\checkmark	
Static	1	00-27-C6-3E-9F-84	\checkmark										
Dynamic	1	08-9E-01-97-92-BB		\checkmark									
Dynamic	1	08-9E-01-D3-B7-32		\checkmark									
Static	1	33-33-00-00-00-01	\checkmark										
Static	1	33-33-FF-00-00-00	\checkmark										
Static	1	33-33-FF-3E-9F-84	\checkmark										
Dynamic	1	EC-55-F9-BF-F9-5C		\checkmark									
Static	1	FF-FF-FF-FF-FF	\checkmark	v .	/ •	\checkmark							

	Object	Description
•	Туре	Indicates whether the entry is a static or a dynamic entry.
•	MAC address	The MAC address of the entry.
٠	VLAN	The VLAN ID of the entry.
•	Port Members	The ports that are members of the entry.

Auto-refresh 🔲 : Automatic refresh occurs every 3 seconds.

Refreshes the displayed table starting from the "Start from MAC address" and "VLAN" input fields.

Cancel: Flushes all dynamic entries..



EVE: Updates the table starting from the first entry in the MAC Table, i.e. the entry with the lowest VLAN ID and MAC address.

Example: Updates the table, starting with the entry after the last entry currently displayed.

5.5 PORTS

Ports
Configuration
Status
Mirroring
Loop Protection
Limit Control
ACL

Indicate general setting detail of switch and configure. In Ports, there are six chapters. In these chapters provide Ports information as below.

	Configuration	Set each port.
	Status	Check each port.
1	Mirroring	To debug network problems, selected traffic can be copied, or mirrored, on a mirror port where a frame analyzer can be attached to analyze the frame flow.
	Loop protection	Users can inspect or change configuration of loop.
Ì	Limit Control	Limit Control allows for limiting the number of users on a given port. A user is identified by a MAC address and VLAN ID. If Limit Control is enabled on a port, the limit specifies the maximum number of users on the port. If this number is exceeded, an action is taken. The action can be one of the four different actions as described below.
		The Limit Control module utilizes a lower-layer module, Port Security module, which manages MAC addresses
		learnt on the port.



	The Limit Control configuration consists of two sections,
ACL	Set access control list, ACL port and speed limit.

5.5.1 CONFIGURATION

This page displays current port configurations. Ports can also be configured here.

Port	Link		Speed		Flow Control		Maximum	Excessive
For	LINK	Current	Configured	Current Rx	Current Tx	Configured	Frame Size	Collision Mode
*			< ▼				9600	< ▼
1		1Gfdx	Auto 💌	x	×		9600	Discard 💌
2	۲	Down	Auto 💌	x	x		9600	Discard 💌
3	۲	Down	Auto 💌	x	×		9600	Discard 💌
4	۲	Down	Auto 💌	x	x		9600	Discard 💌
5	۲	Down	Auto 💌	x	x		9600	Discard -
6	۲	Down	Auto 💌	x	x		9600	Discard 💌
7	۲	Down	Auto 💌	x	×		9600	Discard 💌
8	۲	Down	Auto 💌	x	×		9600	Discard 💌
9		1Gfdx	Auto 💌	x	×		9600	
10		Down	Auto 💌	×	×		9600	

	Object	Description
•	Port	This is the logical port number for this row.
٠	Link	The current link state is displayed graphically. Green indicates the link is up and red that it is down.
•	Current Link Speed	Provides the current link speed of the port.
•	Configured Link Speed	Selects any available link speed for the given switch port. Only speeds supported by the specific port is shown. Possible speeds are:



Disabled - Disables the switch port operation.

Auto - Port auto negotiating speed with the link partner and selects the highest speed that is compatible with the link partner.

10Mbps HDX - Forces the cu port in 10Mbps half duplex mode.

10Mbps FDX - Forces the cu port in 10Mbps full duplex mode.

100Mbps HDX - Forces the cu port in 100Mbps half duplex mode.

100Mbps FDX - Forces the cu port in 100Mbps full duplex mode.

1Gbps FDX - Forces the port in 1Gbps full duplex

2.5Gbps FDX - Forces the Serdes port in 2.5Gbps full duplex mode.

SFP_Auto_AMS - Automatically determines the speed of the SFP. Note: There is no standardized way to do SFP auto detect, so here it is done by reading the SFP rom. Due to the missing standardized way of doing SFP auto detect some SFPs might not be detectable. The port is set in AMS mode with SFP preferred. Cu port is set in Auto mode.

100-FX - SFP port in 100-FX speed. Cu port disabled.**100-FX_AMS** - Port in AMS mode with SFP preferred.

SFP port in 100-FX speed. Cu port in Auto mode.

1000-X - SFP port in 1000-X speed. Cu port disabled.

1000-X_AMS - Port in AMS mode with SFP preferred. SFP port in 1000-X speed. Cu port in Auto mode.

When **Auto Speed** is selected on a port, this section indicates the flow control capability that is advertised to the link partner.

• Flow Control

When a fixed-speed setting is selected, that is what is used. The Current Rx column indicates whether pause frames on the port are obeyed, and the Current Tx



		column indicates whether pause frames on the port are
		transmitted. The Rx and Tx settings are determined by
		the result of the last Auto-Negotiation.
		Check the configured column to use flow control. This
		setting is related to the setting for Configured Link
		Speed.
٠	Maximum	Enter the maximum frame size allowed for the switch
	Frame Size	port, including FCS.
	Evenerivo	Configure port transmit collision behavior.
•	Collision Mode	Discard: Discard frame after 16 collisions (default).
	Comsion Mode	Restart: Restart backoff algorithm after 16 collisions.

Save : Click to save changes.

Reset: Click to undo any changes made locally and revert to previously saved values.

Refiesh: Click to refresh the page.

5.5.2 **STATUS**

5.5.2.1 Port State

This page provides an overview of the current switch port states.





Object	Description
• reset	Change setting value into default value, if push it more than 2 seconds. If push it more than 10 seconds, all of setting value are changed into default value including IP(192.168.10.100).
• Power	Turned on LED when power is supplied.
Ring Mode	Turned on when S-ring is set. Master : Blink LED cyclically. Slave : Turned LED always.
Power Inpu	t1 Turned on LED when Power input 1 is connected.
Power Inpu	t2 Turned on LED when Power input 2 is connected.
• Failt Alaram	If there is no connection among neighboring equipment when S-ring-Slave is set. Turned on LED. If S-ring is not configurated by ring type when S-ring- Masrer is set. Turned on LED.
Object	Description



	Change setting value into default value, if push it more					
• rocot	than 2 seconds. If push it more than 10 seconds, all of					
• reset	setting value are changed into default value including					
	IP(192.168.10.100).					
• Power	Turned on LED when power is supplied.					

Auto-refresh 🔲 : Check this box to refresh the page automatically. Automatic refresh occurs every 3 seconds.

Refresh : Click to refresh the page.

5.5.2.2 SFP Moudule Information

This page is used to configure the DDM group.

SFP M	SFP Module Information Status							
Status								
Port	Serial Number	Speed	Wavelength (nm)	Temperature ('C)	Voltage (V)	Current (mA)	Tx Power(dBm)	Rx Power (dBm)
9	S1231240320177	1G	1310	0.0000	0.0000	0.0000	0.0000	0.0000
10								

Object	Description
• Port	SFP is connected to the port number.
• Serial Number	Serial Number is the value of the SFP module.
• Speed	Transmission speed of the SFP module.
Wavelength	The wavelength(Bandwidth) of the SFP module. The unit is (nm).
• temperature	The temperature of the SFP module. The unit is (°C) DDM function is only supported by the module.



		SFP module input voltage.
•	Voltage	The unit is (V)
		DDM function is only supported by the module.
		Amount of current consumption of the SFP module.
•	Current	The unit is (mA)
		DDM function is only supported by the module.
		SFP optical module transmit power.
•	Tx Power	The unit is (dBm)
		DDM function is only supported by the module.
		SFP module optical receiver sensitivity.
•	Rx Power	The unit is (dBm)
		DDM function is only supported by the module.

Auto-refresh 🔲 : Check this box to enable an automatic refresh of the page at regular intervals.

Refresh: Click to refresh the page immediately.

5.5.2.3 Traffic Overview

This page provides an overview of general traffic statistics for all switch ports.

Port	Pa	ckets	Bytes		Errors		Drops		Filtered
For	Received	Transmitted	Received	Transmitted	Received	Transmitted	Received	Transmitted	Received
1	444516	5150	35998190	1864934	0	0	372370	0	23
2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
3	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
4	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
<u>5</u>	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
<u>6</u>	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
7	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
8	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
<u>9</u>	4374	443746	1559507	35855586	0	0	0	0	3
10	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0



Object	Description
Dort	The logical port for the settings contained in the same
• Port	row.
Dockota	The number of received and transmitted packets per
• Packets	port.
• Bytes	The number of received and transmitted bytes per port.
• F	The number of frames received in error and the number
• Error	of incomplete transmissions per port.
Duran	The number of frames discarded due to ingress or egress
 Drops 	congestion.
• Filtered	The number of received frames filtered by the forwarding
 Filtered 	process.

Auto-refresh 🔲 : Check this box to refresh the page automatically. Automatic refresh occurs every 3 seconds.

Refresh : Click to refresh the page immediately.

Cancel: Clears the counters for all ports.

5.5.3.4 Detailed Statistics

This page provides detailed traffic statistics for a specific switch port. Use the port select box to select which switch port details to display.



Detailed Port Statistics Port 1			Port 1 💌 Auto-refresh 🗐 Refresh
Receive Total		Transmit T	otal
Rx Packets	444552	Tx Packets	5161
Rx Octets	36004689	Tx Octets	1870963
Rx Unicast	7608	Tx Unicast	5144
Rx Multicast	12317	Tx Multicast	5
Rx Broadcast	424627	Tx Broadcast	12
Rx Pause	0	Tx Pause	0
Receive Size Counters		Transmit Size C	Counters
Rx 64 Bytes	421757	Tx 64 Bytes	2658
Rx 65-127 Bytes	11009	Tx 65-127 Bytes	134
Rx 128-255 Bytes	3184	Tx 128-255 Bytes	189
Rx 256-511 Bytes	2129	Tx 256-511 Bytes	706
Rx 512-1023 Bytes	3208	Tx 512-1023 Bytes	1249
Rx 1024-1526 Bytes	3265	Tx 1024-1526 Bytes	225
Rx 1527- Bytes	0	Tx 1527- Bytes	0
Receive Queue Counters		Transmit Queue	Counters
Rx Q0	444552	Tx Q0	4374
Rx Q1	0	Tx Q1	0
Rx Q2	0	Tx Q2	0
Rx Q3	0	Tx Q3	0
Rx Q4	0	Tx Q4	0
Rx Q5	0	Tx Q5	0
Rx Q6	0	Tx Q6	0
Rx Q7	0	Tx Q7	787
Receive Error Counters		Transmit Error 0	Counters
Rx Drops	372370	Tx Drops	0
Rx CRC/Alignment	0	Tx Late/Exc. Coll.	0
Rx Undersize	0		
Rx Oversize	0		
Rx Fragments	0		
Rx Jabber	0		
Rx Filtered	23		

	Object	Description			
•	Rx and Tx Packets	The number of received and transmitted (good and			
•	Rx and Tx Octets	The number of received and transmitted (good and			
		bad) bytes. Includes FCS, but excludes framing bits.			
•	Rx and Tx Unicast	The number of received and transmitted (good and			
		bad) unicast packets.			
•	Rx and Tx Multicast	The number of received and transmitted (good and			
•	Rx and	The number of received and transmitted (good and			
	Tx Broadcast	bad) broadcast packets.			
•	Rx and Tx Pause	A count of the MAC Control frames received or transmitted on this port that have an opcode indicating a PAUSE operation.			
•	Rx Drops	The number of frames dropped due to lack of receive buffers or egress congestion.			
•	Rx CRC/Alignment	The number of frames received with CRC or alignment errors.			
•	Rx Undersize	The number of short ¹ frames received with valid CRC.			
•	Rx Oversize	The number of long ² frames received with valid CRC.			
•	Rx Fragments	The number of short ¹ frames received with invalid CRC.			
•	Rx Jabber	The number of long ² frames received with invalid CRC.			



	The number of received frames filtered by the
	forwarding process.
Rx Filtered	¹ Short frames are frames that are smaller than 64 bytes.
	² Long frames are frames that are longer than the
	configured maximum frame length for this port.
	The number of frames dropped due to output buffer
	congestion.
• Ty Loto /Eye	The number of frames dropped due to excessive or late
• IX Late/EXC.	collisions.

Auto-refresh 🔲 : Check this box to refresh the page automatically. Automatic refresh occurs every 3 seconds.

Refresh: Click to refresh the page immediately.

Clear: Clears the counters for the selected port.

5.5.3 MIRRORING

Configure port Mirroring on this page.

To debug network problems, selected traffic can be copied, or mirrored, on a mirror port where a frame analyzer can be attached to analyze the frame flow.



Mirror	Mirror Configuration				
Port to	mirror to	Dis	abled	•	
Mirror	Port Confi	igur	ation		
Port	Mode				
*	\diamond	-			
1	Disabled	-			
2	Disabled	-			
3	Disabled	-			
4	Disabled	-			
5	Disabled	-			
6	Disabled [-			
7	Disabled	-			
8	Disabled	-			
9	Disabled	-			
10	Disabled	-			
CPU	Disabled	-			
Save	Reset				

Object	Description
Port	The logical port for the settings contained in the same
• Port	row.
	Select mirror mode.
	Rx only Frames received on this port are mirrored on
	the mirror port. Frames transmitted are not mirrored.
	Tx only Frames transmitted on this port are mirrored
	on the mirror port. Frames received are not mirrored.
	Disabled Neither frames transmitted nor frames
Mode	received are mirrored.
	Enabled Frames received and frames transmitted are
	mirrored on the mirror port.
	Note: For a given port, a frame is only transmitted
	once. It is therefore not possible to mirror mirror port
	Tx frames. Because of this, mode for the selected mirror
	port is limited to Disabled or Rx only .



Save: Click to save changes.

Reset : Click to undo any changes made locally and revert to previously saved values.

5.5.4 LOOP PROTECTION

5.5.4.1 Configuration

This page allows the user to inspect the current Loop Protection configurations, and possibly change them as well.

General	Settings						
Global Configuration							
Enable	Loop Pro	tection	Disable 💌				
Transm	ission Tin	ne	5			seco	nds
Shutdov	wn Time		180			seco	nds
	.	1					
Port Cont	figuration						
Port	Enable		Action	_	TX M	ode	
*		\diamond		-	\diamond	-	
1	V	Shutdov	vn Port	•	Enable	e 💌	
2	V	Shutdov	vn Port	•	Enable	e 💌	
3	V	Shutdov	vn Port	•	Enable	e 💌	
4	V	Shutdov	vn Port	-	Enable	e 💌	
5	V	Shutdov	vn Port	•	Enable	e 💌	
6	V	Shutdov	vn Port	•	Enable	e 💌	
7	V	Shutdov	vn Port		Enable	e 💌	
8	V	Shutdov	vn Port	•	Enable	e 🔻	
9	V	Shutdov	vn Port	•	Enable	e 💌	
10	V	Shutdov	vn Port	•	Enable	e 💌	
Save	leset						

	Object	Description
٠	Enable	Controls whether loop protections is enabled (as a
	Loop Protection	whole).



•	Transmission Time	The interval between each loop protection PDU sent on
•		each port. valid values are 1 to 10 seconds.
		The period (in seconds) for which a port will be kept
		disabled in the event of a loop is detected (and the port
•	Shutdown Time	action shuts down the port). Valid values are 0 to 604800
		seconds (7 days). A value of zero will keep a port
		disabled (until next device restart).
٠	Port	The switch port number of the port.
	Enable	Controls whether loop protection is enabled on this
•		switch port.
		Configures the action performed when a loop is detected
•	Action	on a port. Valid values are Shutdown Port, Shutdown
		Port and Log or Log Only.
		Controls whether the port is actively generating loop
•	Tx Mode	protection PDU's, or whether it is just passively looking
		for looped PDU's.

Save: Click to save changes.

Reset: Click to undo any changes made locally and revert to previously saved values.

5.6.4.2 Status

This page displays the loop protection port status the ports of the switch.



Object

Description



• Port	The switch port	number of the logical port.
• Action	The currently co	nfigured port action.
• Transmit	The currently co	nfigured port transmit mode.
• Loops	The number of l	oops detected on this port.
• Status	The current loop	protection status of the port.
• Loop	Whether a loop	is currently detected on the port.
• Time of	Last Loop The time of the	last loop event detected.

Auto-refresh 🔲 : Check this box to enable an automatic refresh of the page at regular intervals.

Refirsh: Click to refresh the page immediately.

5.5.5 LIMIT CONTROL

This page allows you to configure the Port Security Limit Control system and port settings. Limit Control allows for limiting the number of users on a given port.


Port Se	Port Security Limit Control Configuration							
System	System Configuration							
ModeDisabledAging EnabledImage: Constraint of the secondsAging Period3600								
Port Co	onfigurati	ion	1 200-24	A - 4 ¹		C 4=4=	Dennen	
*		•		Action	•	State	Re-open	
1	Disabled	-	4	None	-	Disabled	Reopen	
2	Disabled	-	4	None	-	Disabled	Reopen	
3	Disabled	-	4	None	-	Disabled	Reopen	
4	Disabled	-	4	None	-	Disabled	Reopen	
5	Disabled	-	4	None	-	Disabled	Reopen	
6	Disabled	-	4	None	-	Disabled	Reopen	
7	Disabled	-	4	None	-	Disabled	Reopen	
8	Disabled	-	4	None	-	Disabled	Reopen	
9	Disabled		4	None	-	Disabled	Reopen	
10	Disabled	-	4	None	-	Disabled	Reopen	
Save	Reset							

Object	Description
• Mode	Indicates if Limit Control is globally enabled or disabled on the switch. If globally disabled, other modules may still use the underlying functionality, but limit checks and corresponding actions are disabled
• Aging Enabled	If checked, secured MAC addresses are subject to aging as discussed under Aging Period .
• Aging Period	If Aging Enabled is checked, then the aging period is controlled with this input. If other modules are using the underlying port security for securing MAC addresses, they may have other requirements to the aging period. The underlying port security will use the shorter requested aging period of all modules that use the functionality. The Aging Period can be set to a number between 10 and 10,000,000 seconds.
• Port	The port number to which the configuration below



		applies.
• M	ode	Controls whether Limit Control is enabled on this port. Both this and the Global Mode must be set to Enabled for Limit Control to be in effect. Notice that other modules may still use the underlying port security features without enabling Limit Control on a given port.
• Liı	mit	The maximum number of MAC addresses that can be secured on this port. This number cannot exceed 1024. If the limit is exceeded, the corresponding action is taken. The switch is "born" with a total number of MAC addresses from which all ports draw whenever a new MAC address is seen on a Port Security-enabled port. Since all ports draw from the same pool, it may happen that a configured maximum cannot be granted, if the remaining ports have already used all available MAC addresses.
• Ac	tion	If Limit is reached, the switch can take one of the following actions: None : Do not allow more than Limit MAC addresses on the port, but take no further action. Trap : If Limit + 1 MAC addresses is seen on the port, send an SNMP trap. If Aging is disabled, only one SNMP trap will be sent, but with Aging enabled, new SNMP traps will be sent every time the limit gets exceeded. Shutdown : If Limit + 1 MAC addresses is seen on the port, shut down the port. This implies that all secured MAC addresses will be removed from the port, and no new address will be learned. Even if the link is physically disconnected and reconnected on the port (by disconnecting the cable), the port will remain shut down. There are three ways to re-open the port: 1) Boot the switch, 2) Disable and re-enable Limit Control on the port or the switch,



		3) Click the Reopen button.
		Trap & Shutdown: If Limit + 1 MAC addresses is seen on
		the port, both the "Trap" and the "Shutdown" actions
		described above will be taken.
		This column shows the current state of the port as seen
		from the Limit Control's point of view. The state takes
		one of four values:
		Disabled: Limit Control is either globally disabled or
	State	disabled on the port.
		Ready: The limit is not yet reached. This can be shown
•		for all actions.
		Limit Reached: Indicates that the limit is reached on this
		port. This state can only be shown if Action is set to
		None or Trap.
		Shutdown: Indicates that the port is shut down by the
		Limit Control module. This state can only be shown if
		Action is set to Shutdown or Trap & Shutdown.
		If a port is shutdown by this module, you may reopen it
		by clicking this button, which will only be enabled if this
	5 5 4	is the case. For other methods, refer to Shutdown in the
•	Re-open Button	Action section.
		Note that clicking the reopen button causes the page to
		be refreshed, so non-committed changes will be lost.

Save: Click to save changes.

Reset: Click to undo any changes made locally and revert to previously saved values.

Refresh: Click to refresh the page. Note that non-committed changes will be lost.

5.5.6 ACL



5.5.6.1 Configuration

5.5.6.1.1 port

Configure the ACL parameters (ACE) of each switch port. These parameters will affect frames received on a port unless the frame matches a specific ACE.

Port	Policy ID	Action	Rate Limiter ID	Port Redirect	Mirror	Logging	Shutdown	State	Counter
*	0	 ▼ 	< •	Disabled Port 1 Port 2 Port 3	< ▼	<>▼	< ▼	< ▼	,
1	0	Permit 💌	Disabled 💌	Disabled A Port 1 E Port 2 Port 3 T	Disabled 💌	Disabled 💌	Disabled 💌	Enabled 💌	444942
2	0	Permit 💌	Disabled 💌	Disabled Port 1 E Port 2 Port 3 T	Disabled 🔻	Disabled 💌	Disabled 💌	Enabled 💌	C
3	0	Permit 💌	Disabled 💌	Disabled ► Port 1 Port 2 Port 3 ▼	Disabled 🗸	Disabled 💌	Disabled 💌	Enabled 💌	C
4	0	Permit 💌	Disabled 💌	Disabled Port 1 Port 2 Port 3 T	Disabled 🗸	Disabled 💌	Disabled 💌	Enabled 💌	C
5	0	Permit 💌	Disabled 💌	Disabled ▲ Port 1 I Port 2 Port 3 ▼	Disabled 💌	Disabled 💌	Disabled 💌	Enabled 💌	C
6	0	Permit 💌	Disabled 💌	Disabled Port 1 Port 2 Port 3	Disabled -	Disabled 💌	Disabled -	Enabled 💌	C
7	0	Permit 💌	Disabled 💌	Disabled ▲ Port 1 ■ Port 2 Port 3 ▼	Disabled 🗸	Disabled 💌	Disabled 💌	Enabled 💌	C
8	0	Permit 💌	Disabled 💌	Disabled Port 1 Port 2 Port 3 V	Disabled 🗸	Disabled 💌	Disabled 💌	Enabled 💌	0
9	0	Permit 💌	Disabled 💌	Disabled ► Port 1 Port 2 Port 3 ▼	Disabled 💌	Disabled 💌	Disabled 💌	Enabled 💌	4396
10	0	Permit 💌	Disabled 💌	Disabled Port 1 Port 2 Port 3 T	Disabled 💌	Disabled 💌	Disabled 💌	Enabled 💌	C

Object

Description

• Port	The logical port for the settings contained in the same row.
Policy ID	Select the policy to apply to this port. The allowed values



	are 0 through 255 . The default value is 0.
Action	Select whether forwarding is permitted ("Permit") or denied ("Deny"). The default value is "Permit".
• Rate Limiter ID	Select which rate limiter to apply on this port. The allowed values are Disabled or the values 1 through 16 . The default value is "Disabled".
• Port Redirect	Select which port frames are redirected on. The allowed values are Disabled or a specific port number and it can't be set when action is permitted. The default value is "Disabled".
• Mirror	 Specify the mirror operation of this port. The allowed values are: Enabled: Frames received on the port are mirrored. Disabled: Frames received on the port are not mirrored. The default value is "Disabled".
• Logging	 Specify the logging operation of this port. The allowed values are: Enabled: Frames received on the port are stored in the System Log. Disabled: Frames received on the port are not logged. The default value is "Disabled". Please note that the System Log memory size and logging rate is limited.
• Shutdown	 Specify the port shut down operation of this port. The allowed values are: Enabled: If a frame is received on the port, the port will be disabled. Disabled: Port shut down is disabled. The default value is "Disabled".
• State	 Specify the port state of this port. The allowed values are: Enabled: To reopen ports by changing the volatile port configuration of the ACL user module. Disabled: To close ports by changing the volatile port configuration of the ACL user module. The default value is "Enabled"





5.5.6.1.2 Rate Limiters

Configure the rate limiter for the ACL of the switch.

ACL Rate Limiter Configuration					
Rate Limiter ID	Rate	Unit			
*	1	< ▼			
1	1	pps 💌			
2	1	pps 💌			
3	1	pps 💌			
4	1	pps 💌			
5	1	pps 💌			
6	1	pps 💌			
7	1	pps 💌			
8	1	pps 💌			
9	1	pps 💌			
10	1	pps 💌			
11	1	pps 💌			
12	1	pps 💌			
13	1	pps 💌			
14	1	pps 💌			
15	1	pps 💌			
16	1	pps 💌			
Save Reset					

Object

Description



	Rate Limiter ID	The rate limiter ID for the settings contained in the same
•	Rate Limiter 1D	row.
	Dete	The allowed values are: 0-3276700 in pps or 0, 100, 200,
•	Kale	300,, 1000000 in kbps.
		Specify the rate unit. The allowed values are:
•	Unit	pps : packets per second.
		kbps: Kbits per second.

Save : Click to save changes.

Reset: Click to undo any changes made locally and revert to previously saved values.

5.5.6.1.3 Access Control List

This page shows the Access Control List (ACL), which is made up of the ACEs defined on this switch. Each row describes the ACE that is defined. The maximum number of ACEs is **256** on each switch.

Access Control List Configuration								
Ingress Port	Policy / Bitmask	Frame Type	Action	Rate Limiter	Port Redirect	Mirror	Counter	
								Ð

Object	Description				
	Indicates the ingress port of the ACE. Possible values are:				
Ingress Port	All: The ACE will match all ingress port.				
	Port: The ACE will match a specific ingress port.				
• Policy / Bitmask	Policy / Bitmask Indicates the policy number and bitmask of the ACE.				
	Indicates the frame type of the ACE. Possible values are:				
• Frame Type	Any: The ACE will match any frame type.				
	EType: The ACE will match Ethernet Type frames. Note				



	that an Ethernet Type based ACE will not get matched by
	IP and ARP frames.
	ARP : The ACE will match ARP/RARP frames.
	IPv4: The ACE will match all IPv4 frames.
	IPv4/ICMP: The ACE will match IPv4 frames with ICMP
	protocol.
	IPv4/UDP: The ACE will match IPv4 frames with UDP
	protocol.
	IPv4/TCP : The ACE will match IPv4 frames with TCP protocol.
	IPv4/Other: The ACE will match IPv4 frames, which are
	not ICMP/UDP/TCP.
	IPv6: The ACE will match all IPv6 standard frames.
	Indicates the forwarding action of the ACE.
	Permit: Frames matching the ACE may be forwarded and
Action	learned.
	Deny : Frames matching the ACE are dropped.
	Filter: Frames matching the ACE are filtered.
	Indicates the rate limiter number of the ACE. The allowed
Rate Limiter	range is 1 to 16 . When Disabled is displayed, the rate
	limiter operation is disabled.
	Indicates the port redirect operation of the ACE. Frames
	matching the ACE are redirected to the port number. The
Port Redirect	allowed values are Disabled or a specific port number.
	When Disabled is displayed, the port redirect operation
	is disabled.
	Specify the mirror operation of this port. Frames
	matching the ACE are mirrored to the destination mirror
Mirror	port. The allowed values are:
	Dischled : Frames received on the port are mirrored.
	The default value is "Disabled"
	The counter indicates the number of times the ACE was
Counter	hit by a frame.



	You can modify each ACE (Access Control Entry) in the
	table using the following buttons:
 Modification Buttons 	 (i): Edits the ACE row. (i): Moves the ACE up the list. (i): Moves the ACE down the list. (i): Deletes the ACE. (i): The lowest plus sign adds a new entry at the bottom
	of the ACE listings.

Auto-refresh 🔲 : Check this box to refresh the page automatically. Automatic refresh occurs every 3 seconds.

Refresh : Click to refresh the page;

Clear: Click to clear the counters.

Remove All : Click to remove all ACEs.

5.5.6.2 Status

This page shows the ACL status by different ACL users. Each row describes the ACE that is defined. It is a conflict if a specific ACE is not applied to the hardware due to hardware limitations. The maximum number of ACEs is **256** on each switch.

ACL St	tatus										Combined	 Auto-refresh 	Refresh
User No entr	Ingress Port ies	Frame Type	Action	Rate Limiter	Port Redirect	Mirror	CPU	CPU Once	Counter	Conflict			
	Ob	ject			Descri	ptio	n						



•	User	Indicates the ACL user.
•	Ingress Port	Indicates the ingress port of the ACE. Possible values are:All: The ACE will match all ingress port.Port: The ACE will match a specific ingress port.
•	Frame Type	 Indicates the frame type of the ACE. Possible values are: Any: The ACE will match any frame type. EType: The ACE will match Ethernet Type frames. Note that an Ethernet Type based ACE will not get matched by IP and ARP frames. ARP: The ACE will match ARP/RARP frames. IPv4: The ACE will match all IPv4 frames. IPv4/ICMP: The ACE will match IPv4 frames with ICMP protocol. IPv4/TCP: The ACE will match IPv4 frames with TCP protocol. IPv4/Other: The ACE will match IPv4 frames with TCP protocol. IPv4/Other: The ACE will match IPv4 frames with TCP protocol. IPv4/Other: The ACE will match IPv4 frames with TCP IPv4/Other: The ACE will match IPv4 frames.
•	Action	 Indicates the forwarding action of the ACE. Permit: Frames matching the ACE may be forwarded and learned. Deny: Frames matching the ACE are dropped. Filter: Frames matching the ACE are filtered.
•	Rate Limiter	Indicates the rate limiter number of the ACE. The allowed range is 1 to 16 . When Disabled is displayed, the rate limiter operation is disabled.
•	Port Redirect	Indicates the port redirect operation of the ACE. Frames matching the ACE are redirected to the port number. The allowed values are Disabled or a specific port number. When Disabled is displayed, the port redirect operation is disabled.



	Specify the mirror operation of this port. The allowed
	values are:
Mirror	Enabled: Frames received on the port are mirrored.
	Disabled: Frames received on the port are not mirrored.
	The default value is "Disabled".
• CPU	Forward packet that matched the specific ACE to CPU.
	Forward first packet that matched the specific ACE to
• CPO Once	CPU.
Countor	The counter indicates the number of times the ACE was
Counter	hit by a frame.
	Indicates the hardware status of the specific ACE. The
Conflict	specific ACE is not applied to the hardware due to
	hardware limitations.

Auto-refresh 🔲 : Check this box to refresh the page automatically. Automatic refresh occurs every 3 seconds.

Refresh : Click to refresh the page.



: The select box determines which ACL user is affected by clicking the buttons.

5.6 VLANS



Indicate general setting detail of switch and configure. In VLANs, there are two chapters. In these chapters provide VLANs information as below.



Configuration	Set VLAN, PVLAN.
Status	Check VLAN, PVLAN.

5.6.1 CONFIGURATION

5.6.1.1 VLAN Membership

The VLAN membership configuration for the switch can be monitored and modified here. Up to 4096 VLANs are supported. This page allows for adding and deleting VLANs as well as adding and deleting port members of each VLAN.

VLAN M	VLAN Membership Configuration								
Start from	VLAN 1	with 20 entries per page.							
			Port Members						
Delete	VLAN ID	VLAN Name	1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10						
	1	default							
Add New	VLAN								
Save	Reset								

	object	Description					
	Delete	To delete a VLAN entry, check this box. The entry will be					
	Delete	deleted during the next Save.					
•	VLAN ID	Indicates the ID of this particular VLAN.					
		Indicates the name of the VLAN. Maximum length of the					
		VLAN Name String is 32. VLAN Name can be null. If it is					
		not null, it must contain alphabets or numbers. At least					
	VLAN Name	one alphabet must be present in a non-null VLAN name.					
		VLAN name can be edited for the existing VLAN entries					
		or it can be added to the new entries.					



	A row of check boxes for each port is displayed for each					
	VLAN ID.					
	To include a port in a VLAN, check the box as \checkmark					
	To include a port in a forbidden port list, check the box					
• Port Members	as shown 🔀					
	To remove or exclude the port from the VLAN, make sure					
	the box is unchecked as shown 🥆					
	By default, no ports are members, and for every new					
	VLAN entry all boxes are unchecked.					
	Click Add New VLAN to add a new VLAN ID. An empty					
	row is added to the table, and the VLAN can be					
	configured as needed. Legal values for a VLAN ID are 1					
Add New VLAN	through 4095.					
	The VLAN is enabled when you click on "Save".					
	The Delete button can be used to undo the addition of					
	new					

Save: Click to save changes.

Reset: Click to undo any changes made locally and revert to previously saved values.

Refreshes the displayed table starting from the "VLAN ID" input fields.

EVE: Updates the table starting from the first entry in the VLAN Table, i.e. the entry with the lowest VLAN ID.

>>> : Updates the table, starting with the entry after the last entry currently displayed.

5.6.1.2 Ports



Ethert	Ethertype for Custom S-ports 0x 88A8								
Dent Dent Tune Ingrees Eiltering Ereme Tune Port VLAN Tun									
Port	Port Type	Ingress Filtering	Frame Type	Mode	ID	Tx Tag			
*	< ▼		< ▼	< ▼	1	< ▼			
1	Unaware 💌		All 💌	Specific 💌	1	Untag_pvid 💌			
2	Unaware 💌		All 💌	Specific 💌	1	Untag_pvid 💌			
3	Unaware 💌		All 💌	Specific 💌	1	Untag_pvid 💌			
4	Unaware 💌		All 💌	Specific 💌	1	Untag_pvid 💌			
5	Unaware 💌		All 🔻	Specific 💌	1	Untag_pvid 💌			
6	Unaware 💌		All 💌	Specific 💌	1	Untag_pvid 💌			
7	Unaware 💌		All 🔻	Specific 💌	1	Untag_pvid 💌			
8	Unaware 💌		All 💌	Specific 💌	1	Untag_pvid 💌			
9	Unaware 💌		All 💌	Specific 💌	1	Untag_pvid 💌			
10	Unaware 💌		All 💌	Specific 💌	1	Untag_pvid 💌			
Save	Reset								

This page is used for configuring the switch port VLAN.

obje	ct	Description
 Ethe for (S-po 	rtype Custom orts	This field specifies the ether type used for Custom S- ports. This is a global setting for all the Custom S-ports.
• Port		This is the logical port number of this row.
• Port	Туре	Port can be one of the following types: Unaware, Customer port(C-port), Service port(S-port), Custom Service port(S-custom-port) If Port Type is Unaware, all frames are classified to the Port VLAN ID and tags are not removed.
• Ingr	ess Filtering	Enable ingress filtering on a port by checking the box. This parameter affects VLAN ingress processing. If ingress filtering is enabled and the ingress port is not a member of the classified VLAN of the frame, the frame is discarded. By default, ingress filtering is disabled (no checkmark).
• Fran	пе Туре	Determines whether the port accepts all frames or only



	tagged/untagged frames. This parameter affects VLAN ingress processing. If the port only accepts tagged frames, untagged frames received on the port are discarded. By default, the field is set to All.
• Port VLAN Mode	Configures the Port VLAN Mode. The allowed values are None or Specific . This parameter affects VLAN ingress and egress processing. If None is selected, a VLAN tag with the classified VLAN ID is inserted in frames transmitted on the port. This mode is normally used for ports connected to VLAN aware switches. Tx tag should be set to Untag_pvid when this mode is used. If Specific (the default value) is selected, a Port VLAN ID can be configured (see below). Untagged frames received on the port are classified to the Port VLAN ID. If VLAN awareness is disabled, all frames received on the port are classified to the Port VLAN ID. If the classified VLAN ID of a frame transmitted on the port is different from the Port VLAN ID, a VLAN tag with the classified VLAN ID is inserted in the frame.
Port VLAN ID	Configures the VLAN identifier for the port. The allowed values are from 1 through 4095. The default value is 1. Note: The port must be a member of the same VLAN as the Port VLAN ID.
• Tx Tag	Determines egress tagging of a port. Untag_pvid - All VLANs except the configured PVID will be tagged. Tag_all - All VLANs are tagged. Untag_all - All VLANs are untagged.

Auto-refresh 🔲 : Check this box to refresh the page automatically. Automatic refresh occurs every 3 seconds.

Save : Click to save changes.



Reset: Click to undo any changes made locally and revert to previously saved values. Refresh : Click to refresh the page immediately.

5.6.1.3 Private VLANs

5.6.1.3.1 PVLAN Membership

The Private VLAN membership configurations for the switch can be monitored and modified here. Private VLANs can be added or deleted here. Port members of each Private VLAN can be added or removed here.

Private VLAN Membership Configuration											
		Port Members									
Delete	PVLAN ID	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10
	1	1	V	V	V	1	V	V	1	V	1
Add New Private VLAN											
Save	Save Reset										

	object	Description			
	Delete	To delete a private VLAN entry, check this box. The entry			
	Delete	will be deleted during the next save.			
٠	Private VLAN ID	Indicates the ID of this particular private VLAN.			
•	Port Members	A row of check boxes for each port is displayed for each private VLAN ID. To include a port in a Private VLAN, check the box. To remove or exclude the port from the Private VLAN, make sure the box is unchecked. By default, no ports are members, and all boxes are unchecked.			
٠	Add New Private VLAN	Click Add New Private VLAN to add a new private VLAN ID. An empty row is added to the table, and the private			



VLAN can be configured as needed. The allowed range for a private VLAN ID is the same as the switch port number range. Any values outside this range are not accepted, and a warning message appears. Click "OK" to discard the incorrect entry, or click "Cancel" to return to the editing and make a correction. The Private VLAN is enabled when you click "Save". The Delete button can be used to undo the addition

of new Private VLANs.

Buttons

Auto-refresh 🔲 : Check this box to refresh the page automatically. Automatic refresh occurs every 3 seconds.

Save: Click to save changes.

Reset : Click to undo any changes made locally and revert to previously saved values.

Refiresh : Click to refresh the page immediately.

5.6.1.3.2 Port Isolation

This page is used for enabling or disabling port isolation on ports in a Private VLAN.

A port member of a VLAN can be isolated to other isolated ports on the same VLAN and Private VLAN.

Port Isolation Configuration									
	Port Number								
1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10
Save Reset									



	object	Description
• Po		A check box is provided for each port of a private VLAN.
	Port Numbers	When checked, port isolation is enabled on that port.
		When unchecked, port isolation is disabled on that port.
		By default, port isolation is disabled on all ports.

Auto-refresh 🔲 : Check this box to refresh the page automatically. Automatic refresh occurs every 3 seconds.

Save: Click to save changes.

Reset : Click to undo any changes made locally and revert to previously saved values.

Refresh: Click to refresh the page immediately.

5.6.1.4 VCL

5.6.1.4.1 MAC-based VLAN

The MAC-based VLAN enties can be configured here. This page allows for adding and deleting MAC-based VLAN entries and assigning the entries to different ports. This page shows only static entries.

MAC-based VLAN Membership Configuration											
				P	ort	M	le	ml	be	ers	5
Delete	MAC Address	VLAN ID	1	2	3 4	5	6	7	8	9	10
	Currently no	entries pres	ent	t							
Add New Entry											
Save Reset											



	object	Description
•	Delete	To delete a MAC-based VLAN entry, check this box and press save. The entry will be deleted in the stack.
•	MAC Address	Indicates the MAC address.
•	VLAN ID	Indicates the VLAN ID.
•	Port Members	A row of check boxes for each port is displayed for each MAC-based VLAN entry. To include a port in a MAC- based VLAN, check the box. To remove or exclude the port from the MAC-based VLAN, make sure the box is unchecked. By default, no ports are members, and all boxes are unchecked.
•	Add New Entry	Click Add New Entry to add a new MAC-based VLAN entry. An empty row is added to the table, and the MAC- based VLAN entry can be configured as needed. Any unicast MAC address can be configured for the MAC- based VLAN entry. No broadcast or multicast MAC addresses are allowed. Legal values for a VLAN ID are 1 through 4095. The MAC-based VLAN entry is enabled when you click on "Save". A MAC-based VLAN without any port members will be deleted when you click "Save". The Delete button can be used to undo the addition of new MAC-based VLANs. The maximum possible MAC- based VLAN entries are limited to 256.

Auto-refresh 🔲 : Check this box to refresh the page automatically. Automatic refresh occurs every 3 seconds.

Save : Click to save changes.

Reset : Click to undo any changes made locally and revert to previously saved values.



- Refreshes the displayed table.
- KI: Updates the table starting from the first entry in the MAC-based VLAN Table.
- >>>>: Updates the table, starting with the entry after the last entry currently displayed.

5.6.1.4.2 Protocol-based VLAN

• 5.6.1.4.2.1 Protocol to Group

This page allows you to add new protocols to Group Name (unique for each Group) mapping entries as well as allow you to see and delete already mapped entries for the switch .

Protocol to Group Mapping Table							
Delete	Delete Frame Type Value Group Name						
	No Group entry found!						
Add New Entry							
Save Reset							

	object	Description
		To delete a Protocol to Group Name map entry, check
٠	Delete	this box. The entry will be deleted on the switch during
		the next Save.
	Frame Type	Frame Type can have one of the following values:
		1. Ethernet
•		2. LLC
		3. SNAP
		Note: On changing the Frame type field, valid value of



the following text field will vary depending on the new
frame type you selected.
 Valid value that can be entered in this text field depends on the option selected from the the preceding Frame Type selection menu. Below is the criteria for three different Frame Types: 1. For Ethernet: Values in the text field when Ethernet is selected as a Frame Type is called etype. Valid values for etype ranges from 0x0600-0xffff 2. For LLC: Valid value in this case is comprised of two different sub-values. a. DSAP: 1-byte long string (0x00-0xff) b. SSAP: 1-byte long string (0x00-0xff) 3. For SNAP: Valid value in this case also is comprised of two different sub-values. a. OUI: OUI (Organizationally Unique Identifier) is value in format of xx-xx-xx where each pair (xx) in string is a hexadecimal value ranges from 0x00-0xff. b. PID: If the OUI is hexadecimal 000000, the protocol ID is the Ethernet type (EtherType) field value for the protocol running on top of SNAP; if the OUI is an OUI for a particular organization, the protocol ID is a value assigned by that organization to the protocol running on top of SNAP. In other words, if value of OUI field is 00-00-00 then value of PID will be etype (0x0600-0xffff) and if value of OUI is other than 00-00-00 then valid value of PID will be any value from 0x0000 to 0xffff
A valid Group Name is a unique 16-character long string for every entry which consists of a combination of alphabets (a-z or A-Z) and integers(0-9). Note : special character and underscore(_) are not allowed.



	Click Add New Entry to add a new entry in mapping table.
	An empty row is added to the table; Frame Type, Value
Add Now Entry	and the Group Name can be configured as needed.
• Add New Entry	The button can be used to undo the addition of new
	entry. The Delete maximum possible Protocol to Group
	mappings are limited to 128.

Auto-refresh 🔲 : Check this box to refresh the page automatically. Automatic refresh occurs every 3 seconds.

Save: Click to save changes.

Reset : Click to undo any changes made locally and revert to previously saved values.

Refresh: Click to refresh the page immediately.

• 5.6.1.4.2.1.2 Group to VLAN

This page allows you to map a already configured Group Name to a VLAN for the switch .

Group Name to VLAN mapping Table								
			Port	Mem	bers			
Delete	Group Name	VLAN ID	1234	4567	7 8 9 10			
	No Gr	oup entries						
Add New	Add New Entry							
Save	Save Reset							

|--|--|



• Delete	To delete a Group Name to VLAN map entry, check this box. The entry will be deleted on the switch during the next Save.
• Group Name	A valid Group Name is a string at the most 16 characters which consists of a combination of alphabets (a-z or A-Z) and integers(0-9), no special character is allowed. whichever Group name you try map to a VLAN must be present in Protocol to Group mapping table and must not be pre-used by any other existing mapping entry on this page.
• VLAN ID	Indicates the ID to which Group Name will be mapped. A valid VLAN ID ranges from 1-4095.
• Port Members	A row of check boxes for each port is displayed for each Group Name to VLAN ID mapping. To include a port in a mapping, check the box. To remove or exclude the port from the mapping, make sure the box is unchecked. By default, no ports are members, and all boxes are unchecked.
• Add New Entry	Click Add New Entry to add a new entry in mapping table. An empty row is added to the table, the Group Name, VLAN ID and port members can be configured as needed. Legal values for a VLAN ID are 1 through 4095. The Delete button can be used to undo the addition of new entry. The maximum possible Group to VLAN mappings are limited to 64.

Auto-refresh 🔲 : Check this box to refresh the page automatically. Automatic refresh occurs every 3 seconds.

Save : Click to save changes.

Reset: Click to undo any changes made locally and revert to previously saved values.



Refresh: Click to refresh the page immediately.

5.6.1.4.3 IP Subnet-based Vlan

The IP subnet-based VLAN enties can be configured here. This page allows for adding, updating and deleting IP subnet-based VLAN entries and assigning the entries to different ports. This page shows only static entries.

IP Subnet-based VLAN Membership Configuration						
					Port Members	
Delete	VCE ID	IP Address	Mask Length	VLAN ID	1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10	
		Currer	ntly no entries pres	ent		
Add New	Add New Entry					
Save	Save Reset					

	object	Description
•	Delete	To delete a IP subnet-based VLAN entry, check this box
		and press save. The entry will be deleted in the stack.
•	VCE ID	Indicates the index of the entry. It is user configurable. It's value ranges from 0-128. If a VCE ID is 0, application will auto-generate the VCE ID for that entry. Deletion and lookup of IP subnet-based VLAN are based on VCE ID.
•	IP Address	Indicates the IP address.
•	Mask Length	Indicates the network mask length.
•	VLAN ID	Indicates the VLAN ID. VLAN ID can be changed for the existing entries.
•	Port Members	A row of check boxes for each port is displayed for each IP subnet-based VLAN entry. To include a port in a IP subnet-based VLAN, check the box. To remove or exclude the port from the IP subnet-based VLAN, make



	sure the box is unchecked. By default, no ports are
	members, and all boxes are unchecked.
	Click Add New Entry to add a new IP subnet-based VLAN
	entry. An empty row is added to the table, and the IP
	subnet-based VLAN entry can be configured as needed.
	Any IP address/mask can be configured for the IP
	subnet-based VLAN entry. Legal values for a VLAN ID are
Add New Entry	1 through 4095.
	The IP subnet-based VLAN entry is enabled when you
	click on "Save". The Delete button can be used to undo
	the addition of new IP subnet-based VLANs. The
	maximum possible IP subnet-based VLAN entries are
	limited to 128.

Auto-refresh 🔲 : Check this box to refresh the page automatically. Automatic refresh occurs every 3 seconds.

Save : Click to save changes.



Refresh : Refreshes the displayed table.

5.6.1.5 Voice VLAN

5.6.1.5.1 Configuration

The Voice VLAN feature enables voice traffic forwarding on the Voice VLAN, then the switch can classify and schedule network traffic. It is recommended that there be two VLANs on a port - one for voice, one for data. Before connecting the IP device to the



switch, the IP phone should configure the voice VLAN ID correctly. It should be configured through its own GUI.

Voice VLAN Configuration							
Mode		Disa	bled		-		
VLAN I	ID	1000)				
Aging	Time	8640	0	seco	onds		
Traffic	Class	7 (Hi	igh)		-		
Port C	Port Configuration						
*	\diamond	-	\Leftrightarrow	-	\diamond		•
1	Disable	ed 👻	Disable	d 👻	OUI		-
2	Disable	ed 👻	Disable	d 👻	OUI		-
3	Disable	ed 👻	Disable	d 🔻	OUI		-
4	Disable	ed 👻	Disable	d 💌	OUI		-
5	Disable	ed 👻	Disable	d 👻	OUI		-
6	Disable	ed 👻	Disable	d 💌	OUI		-
7	Disable	ed 👻	Disable	d 🔻	OUI		•
8	Disable	ed 👻	Disable	d 🔻	OUI		-
9	Disable	ed 👻	Disable	d 👻	OUI		•
10	Disable	ed 🔽	Disable	d 👻	OUI		-
Save	Reset						

object	Description				
	Indicates the Voice VLAN mode operation. We must				
	disable MSTP feature before we enable Voice VLAN. It				
Mode	can avoid the conflict of ingress filtering. Possible modes				
• Wode	are:				
	Enabled: Enable Voice VLAN mode operation.				
	Disabled: Disable Voice VLAN mode operation.				
	Indicates the Voice VLAN ID. It should be a unique VLAN				
	ID in the system and cannot equal each port PVID. It is a				
• VLAN ID	conflict in configuration if the value equals management				
	VID, MVR VID, PVID etc. The allowed range is 1 to 4095.				
	Indicates the Voice VLAN secure learning aging time. The				
Aging Time	allowed range is 10 to 10000000 seconds. It is used when				
	security mode or auto detect mode is enabled. In other				



	cases, it will be based on hardware aging time. The actual
	aging time will be situated between the [age_time; 2 *
	age_time] interval.
	Indicates the Voice VLAN traffic class. All traffic on the
	Voice VLAN will apply this class.
	Indicates the Voice VLAN port mode. Possible port
	modes are:
	Disabled: Disjoin from Voice VLAN.
Port Mode	Auto: Enable auto detect mode. It detects whether there
	is VoIP phone attached to the specific port and
	configures the Voice VLAN members automatically.
	Forced: Force join to Voice VLAN.
	Indicates the Voice VLAN port security mode. When the
	function is enabled, all non-telephonic MAC addresses in
Dout Coquity	the Voice VLAN will be blocked for 10 seconds. Possible
• Port Security	port modes are:
	Enabled: Enable Voice VLAN security mode operation.
	Disabled: Disable Voice VLAN security mode operation.
	Indicates the Voice VLAN port discovery protocol. It will
	only work when auto detect mode is enabled. We should
	enable LLDP feature before configuring discovery
Port	protocol to "LLDP" or "Both". Changing the discovery
Discovery	protocol to "OUI" or "LLDP" will restart auto detect
Protocol	process. Possible discovery protocols are:
	OUI: Detect telephony device by OUI address.
	LLDP: Detect telephony device by LLDP.
	Both: Both OUI and LLDP.

Save: Click to save changes.

Reset: Click to undo any changes made locally and revert to previously saved values.



5.6.1.5.2 OUI

Configure VOICE VLAN OUI table on this page. The maximum number of entries is 16. Modifying the OUI table will restart auto detection of OUI process.

Delete	Telephony OUI	Description			
	00-01-e3	Siemens AG phones			
	00-03-6b	Cisco phones			
	00-0f-e2	H3C phones			
	00-60-b9	Philips and NEC AG phones			
	00-d0-1e	Pingtel phones			
	00-e0-75	Polycom phones			
	00-e0-bb	3Com phones			
Add New Entry					
Save Reset					

object	Description
Delete	Check to delete the entry. It will be deleted during the
	next save.
• Telephony OUI	A telephony OUI address is a globally unique identifier assigned to a vendor by IEEE. It must be 6 characters
	hexadecimal digit).
• Description	The description of OUI address. Normally, it describes which vendor telephony device it belongs to. The allowed string length is 0 to 32.

Buttons

Add New Entry: Click to add a new access management entry.

Save : Click to save changes.

Reset: Click to undo any changes made locally and revert to previously saved values.



5.6.2 STATUS

5.6.2.1 VLAN Membership

This page provides an overview of membership status of VLAN

users.

VLAN Membership Status for Combined users Combined						
Start from VLAN 1 with 20 entries per page. <						
Port Members VLAN ID 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10						

	object	Description
٠	VLAN ID	VLAN ID for which the Port members are displayed.
•	Port Members	 A row of check boxes for each port is displayed for each VLAN ID. If a port is included in a VLAN, an image ✓ will be displayed. If a port is included in a Forbidden port list, an image × will be displayed.

Buttons

Auto-refresh \square : Check this box to refresh the page automatically. Automatic refresh occurs every 3 seconds.

Refresh: Click to refresh the page immediately.

: Use the button to start over.

EXAMPLE: The button will use the last entry of the currently displayed VLAN entry as a basis for the next lookup.





5.6.2.2 VLAN Port

This page provides VLAN Port Status.

١	VLAN Port Status for Static user Static 💽 Auto-refresh 🗐 Refre							atic 💌 Auto-refresh 🔲 Refresh	
	Port	PVID	Port Type	Ingress Filtering	Frame Type	Tx Tag	UVID	Conflicts	
	1	1	UnAware	Disabled	All	Untag_this	1	No	
	2	1	UnAware	Disabled	All	Untag_this	1	No	
	3	1	UnAware	Disabled	All	Untag_this	1	No	
	4	1	UnAware	Disabled	All	Untag_this	1	No	
	5	1	UnAware	Disabled	All	Untag_this	1	No	
	6	1	UnAware	Disabled	All	Untag_this	1	No	
	7	1	UnAware	Disabled	All	Untag this	1	No	
	8	1	UnAware	Disabled	All	Untag_this	1	No	
	9	1	UnAware	Disabled	All	Untag_this	1	No	
	10	1	UnAware	Disabled	All	Untag_this	1	No	

	object	Description
	Port	The logical port for the settings contained in the same
•	FOR	row.
		Shows the VLAN identifier for that port. The allowed
•	PVID	values are 1 through 4095. The default value is 1.
		Shows the Port Type. Port type can be any of Unaware,
		C-port, S-port, Custom S-port.
	Dout Tuno	If Port Type is Unaware, all frames are classified to the
•	Port Type	Port VLAN ID and tags are not removed.
		C-port is Customer Port. S-port is Service port. Custom S-
		port is S-port with Custom TPID.
		Shows the ingress filtering on a port. This parameter
	la success Ethersians	affects VLAN ingress processing. If ingress filtering is
•	Ingress Flitering	enabled and the ingress port is not a member of the
		classified VLAN, the frame is discarded.



• Frame Type	Shows whether the port accepts all frrrames or only tagged frames. This parameter affects VLAN ingress processing. If the port only accepts tagged frames, untagged frames received on that port are discarded.				
• Tx Tag	Shows egress filtering frame status whether tagged or untagged.				
• UVID	Shows UVID (untagged VLAN ID). Port's UVID determines the packet's behaviour at the egress side.				
• Conflicts	 Shows status of Conflicts whether exists or not. When a Volatile VLAN User requests to set VLAN membership or VLAN port configuration, the following conflicts can occur: Functional Conflicts between features. Conflicts due to hardware limitation. Direct conflict between user modules. 				

Auto-refresh 🔲 : Check this box to refresh the page automatically. Automatic refresh occurs every 3 seconds.

Refresh: Click to refresh the page immediately.



5.6.2.3 VCL

5.6.2.3.1 MAC-based VLAN



This page shows MAC-based VLAN entries configured by various MAC-based VLAN users.

MAC-based VLAN Membership S	tatus for User Static	Static	▼ Auto-refresh
Por	t Members		
MAC Address VLAN ID 1 2 3	5 6 7 8 9 10		
No data exists for the user			

object	Description
MAC Address	Indicates the MAC address.
• VLAN ID	Indicates the VLAN ID.
• Port Members	Port members of the MAC-based VLAN entry.

Buttons

Auto-refresh 🔲 : Check this box to refresh the page automatically. Automatic refresh occurs every 3 seconds.

Refreshes the displayed table.

5.7 QOS

- QoS	Indicate general setting detail of switch and configure.
 Configuration Status 	In QOS there are two chapters. In these chapters provide QOS
	information as below.

Configuration	Set Qos.
Status	Check Qos.

5.7.1 CONFIGURATION



5.7.1.1 Port Classification

This page allows you to configure the basic QoS Ingress Classification settings for all switch ports.

QoS In	QoS Ingress Port Classification						
Port	QoS class	DP level	PCP	DEI	Tag Class.	DSCP Based	
*	<> -	<> •	< ▼	<> -			
1	0 💌	0 🖵	0 💌	0 🖵	Disabled		
2	0 💌	0 💌	0 👻	0 👻	Disabled		
3	0 💌	0 💌	0 💌	0 💌	Disabled		
4	0 💌	0 💌	0 👻	0 👻	Disabled		
5	0 💌	0 💌	0 👻	0 👻	Disabled		
6	0 💌	0 💌	0 👻	0 👻	Disabled		
7	0 💌	0 💌	0 👻	0 👻	Disabled		
8	0 💌	0 💌	0 👻	0 👻	Disabled		
9	0 💌	0 💌	0 👻	0 👻	Disabled		
10	0 💌	0 🖵	0 👻	0 🖵	Disabled		
Save	Reset						

	object	Description
	Port	The port number for which the configuration below
•	POIL	applies.
		Controls the default QoS class.
		All frames are classified to a QoS class. There is a one to
		one mapping between QoS class, queue and priority. A
		QoS class of 0 (zero) has the lowest priority.
		If the port is VLAN aware, the frame is tagged and Tag
		Class. is enabled, then the frame is classified to a QoS
• QoS class	class that is mapped from the PCP and DEI value in the	
		tag. Otherwise the frame is classified to the default QoS
		class.
		The classified QoS class can be overruled by a QCL entry.
		Note: If the default QoS class has been dynamically
		changed, then the actual default QoS class is shown in
		parentheses after the configured default QoS class.



	Controls the default Drop Precedence Level.
	All frames are classified to a DP level.
	If the port is VLAN aware, the frame is tagged and Tag
• DP level	Class. is enabled, then the frame is classified to a DP level
	that is mapped from the PCP and DEI value in the tag.
	Otherwise the frame is classified to the default DP level.
	The classified DP level can be overruled by a QCL entry.
	Controls the default PCP value.
	All frames are classified to a PCP value.
• PCP	If the port is VLAN aware and the frame is tagged, then
	the frame is classified to the PCP value in the tag.
	Otherwise the frame is classified to the default PCP value.
	Controls the default DEI value.
	All frames are classified to a DEI value.
• DEI	Controls the default DEI value. All frames are classified to a DEI value. If the port is VLAN aware and the frame is tagged, the the frame is classified to the DEI value in the tag Otherwise the frame is classified to the default DEI value
	Otherwise the frame is classified to the default DEI value.
	Shows the classification mode for tagged frames on this
	port.
	Disabled: Use default QoS class and DP level for tagged
	frames.
	Enabled: Use mapped versions of PCP and DEI for tagged
	frames.
	 Otherwise the frame is classified to the default DP level. The classified DP level can be overruled by a QCL entry. Controls the default PCP value. All frames are classified to a PCP value. If the port is VLAN aware and the frame is tagged, then the frame is classified to the PCP value in the tag Otherwise the frame is classified to the default PCP value Controls the default DEI value. All frames are classified to a DEI value. If the port is VLAN aware and the frame is tagged, then the frame are classified to a DEI value. If the port is VLAN aware and the frame is tagged, then the frame is classified to the DEI value in the tag Otherwise the frame is classified to the DEI value in the tag Otherwise the frame is classified to the default DEI value. Shows the classification mode for tagged frames on thi port. Disabled: Use default QoS class and DP level for tagged frames. Enabled: Use mapped versions of PCP and DEI for tagged frames. Click on the mode in order to configure the mode and/or mapping. Note: This setting has no effect if the port is VLAN unaware parts are alware classified to the default OoS class are provided.
	mapping.
	Note: This setting has no effect if the port is VLAN
	unaware. Tagged frames received on VLAN unaware
	ports are always classified to the default QoS class and
	DP level.
	Click to Enable DSCP Based QoS Ingress Port
• DSCP Daseu	Classification.

Save : Click to save changes.



Reset : Click to undo any changes made locally and revert to previously saved values.

5.7.1.2 Port Policing

This page allows you to configure the Policer settings for all switch ports.

QoS Ingress Port Policers					
Port	Enabled	Rate	Unit	Flow Control	
*		500	< ▼		
1		500	kbps 💌		
2		500	kbps 💌		
3		500	kbps 💌		
4		500	kbps 💌		
5		500	kbps 💌		
6		500	kbps 💌		
7		500	kbps 💌		
8		500	kbps 💌		
9		500	kbps 💌		
10		500	kbps 💌		
Save	Reset				

	object	Description
•	Port	The port number for which the configuration below applies.
•	Enabled	Controls whether the policer is enabled on this switch port.
•	Rate	Controls the rate for the policer. The default value is 500. This value is restricted to 100-1000000 when the "Unit" is "kbps" or "fps", and it is restricted to 1-3300 when the



	"Unit" is "Mbps" or "kfps".
• Unit	Controls the unit of measure for the policer rate as kbps, Mbps, fps or kfps . The default value is "kbps".
• Flow Control	If flow control is enabled and the port is in flow control mode, then pause frames are sent instead of discarding frames.

Save : Click to save changes.

Reset: Click to undo any changes made locally and revert to previously saved values.

5.7.1.3 Queue Policing

This page allows you to configure the Queue Policer settings for all switch ports.

Port	Queue 0	Queue 1	Queue 2	Queue 3	Queue 4	Queue 5	Queue 6	Queue 7
For	Enable							
*								
1								
2								
3								
4								
5								
6								
7								
8								
9								
10								

object	Description
--------	-------------

•	Port	The	port	number	for	which	the	configuration	below
		applies.							


•	Enabled (E)	Controls whether the queue policer is enabled on this switch port.
•	Rate	Controls the rate for the queue policer. The default value is 500. This value is restricted to 100-1000000 when the "Unit" is "kbps", and it is restricted to 1-3300 when the "Unit" is "Mbps". This field is only shown if at least one of the queue policers are enabled.
٠	Unit	Controls the unit of measure for the queue policer rate as kbps or Mbps. The default value is "kbps". This field is only shown if at least one of the queue policers are enabled.

Save : Click to save changes.

Reset: Click to undo any changes made locally and revert to previously saved values.

5.7.1.4 Port Scheduler

This page provides an overview of QoS Egress Port Schedulers for all switch ports.



QoS Egress Port Schedulers							
Port	Mode		Weight				
FOIL	wode	Q0	Q1	Q2	Q3	Q4	Q5
1	Strict Priority	-	-	-	-	-	-
2	Strict Priority	-	-	-	-	-	-
3	Strict Priority	-	-	-	-	-	-
4	Strict Priority	-	-	-	-	-	-
<u>5</u>	Strict Priority	-	-	-	-	-	-
<u>6</u>	Strict Priority	-	-	-	-	-	-
<u>7</u>	Strict Priority	-	-	-	-	-	-
<u>8</u>	Strict Priority	-	-	-	-	-	-
<u>9</u>	Strict Priority	-	-	-	-	-	-
<u>10</u>	Strict Priority	-	-	-	-	-	-

	object	Description
•	Port	The logical port for the settings contained in the same row. Click on the port number in order to configure the schedulers.
•	Mode	Shows the scheduling mode for this port.
•	Weight	Shows the weight for this queue and port.

5.7.1.4.1 Port Scheduler and Shapers Port

Click a port No. to configure.

This page allows you to configure the Scheduler and Shapers for a specific port.





	object	Description
•	Scheduler Mode	Controls whether the scheduler mode is "Strict Priority" or "Weighted" on this switch port.
•	Queue Shaper Enable	Controls whether the queue shaper is enabled for this queue on this switch port.
•	Queue Shaper Rate	Controls the rate for the queue shaper. The default value is 500. This value is restricted to 100-1000000 when the "Unit" is "kbps", and it is restricted to 1-3300 when the "Unit" is "Mbps".
•	Queue Shaper Unit	Controls the unit of measure for the queue shaper rate as "kbps" or "Mbps". The default value is "kbps".
•	Queue Shaper Excess	Controls whether the queue is allowed to use excess bandwidth.
٠	Queue Scheduler Weight	Controls the weight for this queue. The default value is "17". This value is restricted to 1-100. This parameter is only shown if "Scheduler Mode" is set to "Weighted".
•	Queue Scheduler Percent	Shows the weight in percent for this queue. This parameter is only shown if "Scheduler Mode" is set to "Weighted".



٠	Port	Controls whether the port shaper is enabled for this
	Shaper Enable	switch port.
		Controls the rate for the port shaper. The default value is
		500. This value is restricted to 100-1000000 when the
•	Port Snaper Rate	"Unit" is "kbps", and it is restricted to 1-3300 when the
		"Unit" is "Mbps".
	Dout Chonor Unit	Controls the unit of measure for the port shaper rate as
 Port Shaper Unit 		"kbps" or "Mbps". The default value is "kbps".

Save: Click to save changes.

Reset : Click to undo any changes made locally and revert to previously saved values.

Cancel: Click to undo any changes made locally and return to the previous page.

5.7.1.5 Port Shaping

This page provides an overview of QoS Egress Port Shapers for all switch ports.

QoS Egress Port Shapers									
Port		Shapers							
For	Q0	Q1	Q2	Q3	Q4	Q5	Q6	Q7	Port
1	disabled								
2	disabled								
3	disabled								
4	disabled								
5	disabled								
<u>6</u>	disabled								
7	disabled								
8	disabled								
9	disabled								
<u>10</u>	disabled								



object	Description
• Port	The logical port for the settings contained in the same row. Click on the port number in order to configure the shapers.
Shapers	Shows "disabled" or actual queue shaper rate - e.g. "800 Mbps".
• Port	Shows "disabled" or actual port shaper rate - e.g. "800 Mbps".

5.7.1.5.1 QoS Egress Port Scheduler and Shapers Port

Click a port No. to configure.

This page allows you to configure the Scheduler and Shapers for a specific port.



	object	Description		
•	Scheduler Mode	Controls whether the scheduler mode is "Strict Priority"		



		or "Weighted" on this switch port.
٠	Queue Shaper Enable	Controls whether the queue shaper is enabled for this queue on this switch port.
•	Queue Shaper Rate	Controls the rate for the queue shaper. The default value is 500. This value is restricted to 100-1000000 when the "Unit" is "kbps", and it is restricted to 1-3300 when the "Unit" is "Mbps".
٠	Queue Shaper Unit	Controls the unit of measure for the queue shaper rate as "kbps" or "Mbps". The default value is "kbps".
•	Queue Shaper Excess	Controls whether the queue is allowed to use excess bandwidth.
•	Queue Scheduler Weight	Controls the weight for this queue. The default value is "17". This value is restricted to 1-100. This parameter is only shown if "Scheduler Mode" is set to "Weighted".
•	Queue Scheduler Percent	Shows the weight in percent for this queue. This parameter is only shown if "Scheduler Mode" is set to "Weighted".
٠	Port Shaper Enable	Controls whether the port shaper is enabled for this switch port.
•	Port Shaper Rate	Controls the rate for the port shaper. The default value is 500. This value is restricted to 100-1000000 when the "Unit" is "kbps", and it is restricted to 1-3300 when the "Unit" is "Mbps".
•	Port Shaper Unit	Controls the unit of measure for the port shaper rate as "kbps" or "Mbps". The default value is "kbps".

Save: Click to save changes.

Reset : Click to undo any changes made locally and revert to previously saved values.

Cancel: Click to undo any changes made locally and return to the previous page.



5.7.1.6 Port Tag Remarking

This page provides an overview of QoS Egress Port Tag Remarking for all switch ports.

QoS Egress Port Tag Remarking			
Port	Mode		
1	Classified		
2	Classified		
3	Classified		
4	Classified		
<u>5</u>	Classified		
<u>6</u>	Classified		
7	Classified		
8	Classified		
<u>9</u>	Classified		
<u>10</u>	Classified		
		•	

ok	oject	Description		
		The logical port for the settings contained in the same		
• Da	- # †	row.		
• • •	JIL	Click on the port number in order to configure tag		
		remarking.		
		Shows the tag remarking mode for this port.		
		Classified: Use classified PCP/DEI values.		
• M	lode	Default: Use default PCP/DEI values.		
		Mapped: Use mapped versions of QoS class and DP		
		level.		

5.7.1.6.1 QoS Egress Port Tag Remarking Port

Click a port No. to configure.

The QoS Egress Port Tag Remarking for a specific port are configured on this page.



QoS Egress Port Tag Remarking Port 1	Port 1
Tag Remarking Mode Classified	
Save Reset Cancel	

	object	Description
		Controls the tag remarking mode for this port.
		Classified: Use classified PCP/DEI values.
•	Mode	Default: Use default PCP/DEI values.
		Mapped: Use mapped versions of QoS class and DP
		level.
•	PCP/DEI	Controls the default PCP and DEI values used when the
	Configuration	mode is set to Default .
•	(QoS class,	Controls the mapping of the classified (QoS class, DP
	DP level) to (PCP,	level) to (PCP, DEI) values when the mode is set to
	DEI) Mapping	Mapped.

Save: Click to save changes

Reset: Click to undo any changes made locally and revert to previously saved values.

Cancel: Click to undo any changes made locally and return to the previous page.

5.7.1.7 Port DSCP

This page allows you to configure the basic QoS Port DSCP Configuration settings for all switch ports.



Port	Ing	ress	Egress
	Translate	Classify	Rewrite
*		< ▼	 ▼
1		Disable 💌	Disable 💌
2		Disable 💌	Disable 💌
3		Disable 💌	Disable 💌
4		Disable 💌	Disable 💌
5		Disable 💌	Disable 💌
6		Disable 💌	Disable 💌
7		Disable 💌	Disable 💌
8		Disable 💌	Disable 💌
9		Disable 💌	Disable 💌
10		Disable 💌	Disable 💌

	object	Description				
•	Port	The Port column shows the list of ports for which you				
-		can configure dscp ingress and egress settings.				
٠	Translate To Enable the Ingress Translation click the checkbox.					
•	Ingress	 In Ingress settings you can change ingress translation and classification settings for individual ports. There are two configuration parameters available in Ingress: 1. Translate 2. Classify 				
•	Classify	Classification for a port have 4 different values. Disable : No Ingress DSCP Classification. DSCP=0 : Classify if incoming (or translated if enabled) DSCP is 0. Selected : Classify only selected DSCP for which classification is enabled as specified in DSCP Translation				



	window for the specific DSCP.
	All: Classify all DSCP.
	Port Egress Rewriting can be one of -
	Disable: No Egress rewrite.
	Enable: Rewrite enabled without remapping.
	Remap DP Unaware: DSCP from analyzer is remapped
	and frame is remarked with remapped DSCP value. The
	remapped DSCP value is always taken from the 'DSCP
• Egress	Translation->Egress Remap DP0' table.
	Remap DP Aware: DSCP from analyzer is remapped and
	frame is remarked with remapped DSCP value.
	Depending on the DP level of the frame, the remapped
	DSCP value is either taken from the 'DSCP Translation-
	>Egress Remap DP0' table or from the 'DSCP Translation-
	>Egress Remap DP1' table.

Save: Click to save changes.

Reset: Click to undo any changes made locally and revert to previously saved values.

5.7.1.8 DSCP-Based QoS

This page allows you to configure the basic QoS DSCP based QoS Ingress Classification settings for all switches.



DSCP-Based QoS Ingress Classification					
DSCP	Trust	QoS Class	DPL		
*		<> •	<> ▼		
0 (BE)		0 💌	0 🖵		
1		0 💌	0 🖵		
2		0 💌	0 🖵		
3		0 💌	0 🖵		
4		0 🖵	0 🖵		
		0 💌	0 🖵		
		0 -	0 -		
53		I			
54			1		
55		0			
56 (CS7)		0 💌	0 🖵		
57		0 🖵	0 🖵		
58		0 🖵	0 🖵		
59		0 🖵	0 🖵		
60		0 🖵	0 🖵		
61		0 👻	0 🖵		
62		0 🖵	0 🖵		
63		0 👻	0 🖵		
Save	eset				

object	Description
• DSCP	Maximum number of supported DSCP values are 64.
• Trust	Controls whether a specific DSCP value is trusted. Only frames with trusted DSCP values are mapped to a specific QoS class and Drop Precedence Level. Frames with untrusted DSCP values are treated as a non-IP frame.
• QoS Cla	QoS class value can be any of (0-7)
• DPL	Drop Precedence Level (0-1)

Save: Click to save changes.



Reset: Click to undo any changes made locally and revert to previously saved values.

5.7.1.9 DSCP Translation

This page allows you to configure the basic QoS DSCP Translation settings for all switches. DSCP translation can be done in Ingress or Egress.

DSCP Translation						
DSCP	Ingres	SS		Egr	ess	
DSCF	Translate	Classify	Remap [P0	Remap	DP1
*	<> •		<>	-	\diamond	-
0 (BE)	0 (BE) 💌		0 (BE)	-	0 (BE)	-
1	1 🔹		1	-	1	-
2	2 💌		2	•	2	•
3	3 🔹		3	-	3	-
4	4 💌		4	•	4	-
5	5 💌		5	-	5	-
6	6 💌		6	•	6	•
7	7 🔹		7	-	7	-
8 (CS1)	8 (CS1) 💌		8 (CS1)	•	8 (CS1)	•
0	T		9	-	9	-
			10 (AF11) 🔻	10 (AF1	
	53		11	-	2	
54	54 💌	\sim				4
55	55 💌				/	•
56 (CS7)	56 (CS7) 💌		200	_	06 (CS7)) 🔽
57	57 💌		57	-	57	-
58	58 💌		58	-	58	-
59	59 💌		59	-	59	-
60	60 💌		60	-	60	-
61	61 💌		61	-	61	-
62	62 💌		62	-	62	-
63	63 💌		63	-	63	-
Save Reset						

object

Description



•	DSCP	Maximum number of supported DSCP values are 64 and
		valid DSCP value ranges from 0 to 63.
٠	Ingress	Ingress side DSCP can be first translated to new DSCP
		before using the DSCP for QoS class and DPL map.
		There are two configuration parameters for DSCP
		Translation -
		1. Translate
		2. Classify
•	Translate	DSCP at Ingress side can be translated to any of (0-63)
		DSCP values.
٠	Classify	Click to enable Classification at Ingress side.
•	Egress	There are the following configurable parameters for
		Egress side -
		1. Remap DPO Controls the remapping for frames with
		DP level 0.
		2. Remap DP1 Controls the remapping for frames with
		DP level 1.
٠	Remap DP0	Select the DSCP value from select menu to which you
		want to remap. DSCP value ranges form 0 to 63.
٠	Remap DP1	Select the DSCP value from select menu to which you
		want to remap. DSCP value ranges form 0 to 63.

Save: Click to save changes.

Reset : Click to undo any changes made locally and revert to previously saved values.

5.7.1.10 DSCP Classification

This page allows you to configure the mapping of QoS class and Drop Precedence Level to DSCP value.



DSCP Classification					
QoS Class	DPL	DSCP			
*	*	<> •			
0	0	0 (BE) 💌			
0	1	0 (BE) 💌			
1	0	0 (BE) 💌			
1	1	0 (BE) 💌			
2	0	0 (BE) 💌			
2	1	0 (BE) 💌			
3	0	0 (BE) 💌			
3	1	0 (BE) 💌			
4	0	0 (BE) 🔻			
4	1	0 (BE) 💌			
5	0	0 (BE) 💌			
5	1	0 (BE) 💌			
6	0	0 (BE) 💌			
6	1	0 (BE) 💌			
7	0	0 (BE) 💌			
7	1	0 (BE) 💌			
Save	et				

	object	Description
•	QoS Class	Actual QoS class.
•	DPL	Actual Drop Precedence Level.
•	DSCP	Select the classified DSCP value (0-63).

Save: Click to save changes.

Reset: Click to undo any changes made locally and revert to previously saved values.



5.7.1.11 QoS Control List

This page shows the QoS Control List(QCL), which is made up of the QCEs. Each row describes a QCE that is defined. The maximum number of QCEs is 256 on each switch.

Click on the lowest plus sign to add a new QCE to the list.

(QoS Control List Configuration											
ſ	OCE#	Port	Frame Type	SMAC	DMAC		PCP	DEI	Action			
	QUL#	1 011	Traine Type	OMIAC	DIIIAG		1 01		Class	DPL	DSCP	
												Ð

	object	Description
٠	QCE#	Indicates the index of QCE.
٠	Port	Indicates the list of ports configured with the QCE.
•	Frame Type	 Indicates the type of frame to look for incoming frames. Possible frame types are: Any: The QCE will match all frame type. Ethernet: Only Ethernet frames (with Ether Type 0x600- 0xFFFF) are allowed. LLC: Only (LLC) frames are allowed. SNAP: Only (SNAP) frames are allowed. IPv4: The QCE will match only IPV4 frames. IPv6: The QCE will match only IPV6 frames.
•	SMAC	Displays the OUI field of Source MAC address, i.e. first three octet (byte) of MAC address.
•	DMAC	 Specify the type of Destination MAC addresses for incoming frame. Possible values are: Any: All types of Destination MAC addresses are allowed. Unicast: Only Unicast MAC addresses are allowed. Multicast: Only Multicast MAC addresses are allowed. Broadcast: Only Broadcast MAC addresses are allowed. The default value is 'Any'.



•	VID	Indicates (VLAN ID), either a specific VID or range of
		VIDs. VID can be in the range 1-4095 or 'Any'
	DCD	Priority Code Point: Valid value PCP are specific(0, 1, 2, 3,
	PCP	4, 5, 6, 7) or range(0-1, 2-3, 4-5, 6-7, 0-3, 4-7) or 'Any'.
	DEL	Drop Eligible Indicator: Valid value of DEI can be any of
•	DEI	values between 0, 1 or 'Any'.
		Indicates the classification action taken on ingress frame
		if parameters configured are matched with the frame's
	Action	content.
•		There are three action fields: Class, DPL and DSCP.
		Class: Classified QoS class.
		DPL: Classified Drop Precedence Level.
		DSCP: Classified DSCP value.
		You can modify each QCE (QoS Control Entry) in the
		table using the following buttons:
		$igodoldsymbol{\Theta}$ Inserts a new QCE before the current row.
		€ Edits the QCE.
•	Modification	• Moves the QCE up the list.
	Buttons	local Moves the QCE down the list.
		😣 Deletes the QCE.
		$igodoldsymbol{\Theta}$ The lowest plus sign adds a new entry at the bottom
		of the QCE listings.

5.7.1.12 Storm Control

Storm control for the switch is configured on this page.

There is a unicast storm rate control, multicast storm rate control, and a broadcast storm rate control. These only affect flooded frames, i.e. frames with a (VLAN ID, DMAC) pair not present on the MAC Address table.



The configuration indicates the permitted packet rate for unicast, multicast or broadcast traffic across the switch.

Storm Control Configuration								
Frame Type	Enable	Rate (pps)					
Unicast		1	•					
Multicast		1	•					
Broadcast		1						
Save Reset								

object	Description
	The settings in a particular row apply to the frame type
• Frame Type	listed here: Unicast, Multicast or Broadcast.
Enable	Enable or disable the storm control status for the given
Enable	frame type.
	The rate unit is packets per second (pps). Valid values
• Rate	are: 1, 2, 4, 8, 16, 32, 64, 128, 256, 512, 1K, 2K, 4K, 8K,
	16K, 32K, 64K, 128K, 256K, 512K or 1024K.

Buttons

Save : Click to save changes.

Reset: Click to undo any changes made locally and revert to previously saved values.

5.7.2 STATUS

5.7.2.1 QoS Statistics



This page provides statistics for the different queues for all switch

Que	uing Counte	ers											Auto	o-refre	sh 🗆	Refre
Por	+ Q	0	Q	1	Q	2	Q	3	Q	4	Q	5	Q	6	(27
FUI	Rx	Tx	Rx	Тх	Rx	Тх	Rx	Тх								
	<u>1</u> 0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	<u>2</u> 903408306	18674	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	7186
	<u>3</u> 0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	<u>4</u> 0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	<u>5</u> 0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	<u>6</u> 0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	<u>7</u> 0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	<u>8</u> 0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	<u>9</u> 18676	56908786	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	2
1	<u>0</u> 0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

	object	Description
	Port	The logical port for the settings contained in the same
•	FOIL	row.
	QN	There are 8 QoS queues per port. Q0 is the lowest
•		priority queue.
	Rx/Tx	The number of received and transmitted packets per
•		queue.

Buttons

Auto-refresh 🔲 : Check this box to refresh the page automatically. Automatic refresh occurs every 3 seconds.

Refirsh: Click to refresh the page immediately.

Clear: Clears the counters for all ports.

5.7.2.2 QCL Status

This page shows the QCL status by different QCL users. Each row describes the QCE that is defined. It is a conflict if a specific QCE is not applied to the hardware due to hardware



limitations. The maximum number of QCEs is 256 on each switch.

QoS Control List Status						Combined	 Auto-re 	efresh 🛛 Resolve Conflict Refresh	
User	QCE#	Frame Type	Port	Action Class DPL DSCP		Conflict			
No ent	No entries								

	object	Description
•	User	Indicates the QCL user.
•	QCE#	Indicates the index of QCE.
•	Frame Type	 Indicates the type of frame to look for incoming frames. Possible frame types are: Any: The QCE will match all frame type. Ethernet: Only Ethernet frames (with Ether Type 0x600- 0xFFFF) are allowed. LLC: Only (LLC) frames are allowed. SNAP: Only (SNAP) frames are allowed. IPv4: The QCE will match only IPV4 frames. IPv6: The QCE will match only IPV6 frames.
•	Port	Indicates the list of ports configured with the QCE.
•	Action	 Indicates the classification action taken on ingress frame if parameters configured are matched with the frame's content. There are three action fields: Class, DPL and DSCP. Class: Classified QoS class; if a frame matches the QCE it will be put in the queue. DPL: Drop Precedence Level; if a frame matches the QCE then DP level will set to value displayed under DPL column. DSCP: If a frame matches the QCE then DSCP will be classified with the value displayed under DSCP column.



	Displays Conflict status of QCL entries. As H/W resources
	are shared by multiple applications. It may happen that
	resources required to add a QCE may not be available, in
Conflict	that case it shows conflict status as 'Yes', otherwise it is
	always 'No'. Please note that conflict can be resolved by
	releasing the H/W resources required to add QCL entry
	on pressing 'Resolve Conflict' button.



Auto-refresh 🔲 : Check this box to refresh the page automatically. Automatic refresh occurs every 3 seconds.

Resolve Conflict : Click to release the resources required to add QCL entry, in case the conflict

status for any QCL entry is 'yes'.

Refresh : Click to refresh the page.

5.8 PROTOCOL



Indicate general setting detail of switch and configure. In PROTOCOL, there are three chapters. In these chapters provide PROTOCOL information as below.



	Ring Protocols	Check the status of Ring protocol. It can set devices as
		ring type using STP, RSTP and MSTP.
	Aggregation	Set and check Static, LACP
. •	IPMC	Set and check IGMP Snooping, MLD Snooping, MVR
-	SNMP	Receive change of network device through SNMP setting, Trap setting for network management system.
	RMON	Set or check RMON(Statistics, History, Alarm, Event).
1	Discovery Protocols	Can adjust bandwidth to set LLDP, UPnP.
	Inspection	Set DHCP, IP Source Guard, ARP Inspections and sFlow to
		avoid an attack from other devices.

5.8.1 RING PROTOCOLS

5.8.1.1 S-RING

This page can set S-ring.

Sring Configuration & Status								
	_	_		Sring C	onfiguratio	n		_
Ring Number	Mode	Status	Alarm	1st Port	2nd Port	Order Number	Order Port	Re Order Ring
1	Disable 💌	-		10 💌	9 💌	1	1st Port 💌	Re-Orderring
2	Disable 💌	-		8 💌	7 💌	1	1st Port 💌	Re-Orderring
Save Reset								

	object	Description
•	Ring Number	Ring number



•	Mode	Use or nonuse of s-ring, Show S-ring mode.
		Disabled : Nonuse of s-ring
		Slave : Set Slave mode of S-ring.
		Master : Set Master mode of S-ring
•	Status	Show the status of S-ring. (Master mode only)
		Open : In case of it is not ring type.
		Ring : In case of it is ring type.
•	Alarm	Show the status of S-ring using pictures.
		I Disable or slave
		In case of it is not ring type.
		In case of it is ring type.
٠	1st Port	Set a port to configure S-ring. (s-ring #1 port)
٠	2nd Port	Set a port to configure S-ring. (s-ring #2 port)
•	Order Number	Show Order Number of Ring.
		Order Ring : Assign ring number to catch type of
		configuration easily.
٠	Order Port	Master mode only.
		Set a port to assign Order Number in S-ring ports.
•	Re Order Ring	Master mode only. It assigns the Order Number as Order
		Port setting. (Notice : Users must click 'save \rightarrow Re Order
		Ring' buttons. If not, Order Number is not assigned.)

Save: Click to save changes.

Reset : Click to undo any changes made locally and revert to previously saved values.

Refiresh : Click to refresh the page.

5.8.1.2 Spanning Tree



5.8.1.2.1 Configuration

• 5.8.1.2.1.1 Bridge Settings

This page allows you to configure STP system settings. The settings are used by all STP Bridge instances in the Switch.

STP Bridge Configuration				
Basic Settings				
Protocol Version	MSTP			
Bridge Priority	32768 💌			
Forward Delay	15			
Max Age	20			
Maximum Hop Count	20			
Transmit Hold Count 6				
Advanced Settings				
Edge Port BPDU Filte	ring			
Edge Port BPDU Guard				
Port Error Recovery Timeout				
Save Reset				

	object	Description
	Protocol Version	The MSTP / RSTP / STP protocol version setting. Valid
•		values are STP, RSTP and MSTP.
	Bridge Priority	Controls the bridge priority. Lower numeric values have
		better priority. The bridge priority plus the MSTI instance
		number, concatenated with the 6-byte MAC address of
•		the switch forms a Bridge Identifier.
		For MSTP operation, this is the priority of the CIST.
		Otherwise, this is the priority of the STP/RSTP bridge.



٠	Forward Delay	The delay used by STP Bridges to transit Root and Designated Ports to Forwarding (used in STP compatible mode). Valid values are in the range 4 to 30 seconds.
•	Max Age	The maximum age of the information transmitted by the Bridge when it is the Root Bridge. Valid values are in the range 6 to 40 seconds, and MaxAge must be <= (FwdDelay-1)*2.
•	Maximum Hop Count	This defines the initial value of remaining Hops for MSTI information generated at the boundary of an MSTI region. It defines how many bridges a root bridge can distribute its BPDU information to. Valid values are in the range 6 to 40 hops.
•	Transmit Hold Count	The number of BPDU's a bridge port can send per second. When exceeded, transmission of the next BPDU will be delayed. Valid values are in the range 1 to 10 BPDU's per second.
•	Edge Port BPDU Filtering	Control whether a port explicitly configured as Edge will transmit and receive BPDUs.
•	Edge Port BPDU Guard	Control whether a port explicitly configured as Edge will disable itself upon reception of a BPDU. The port will enter the error-disabled state, and will be removed from the active topology.
٠	Port Error Recovery	Control whether a port in the error-disabled state automatically will be enabled after a certain time. If recovery is not enabled, ports have to be disabled and re-enabled for normal STP operation. The condition is also cleared by a system reboot.
•	Port Error Recovery Timeout	The time to pass before a port in the error-disabled state can be enabled. Valid values are between 30 and 86400 seconds (24 hours).

Save : Click to save changes.



Reset: Click to undo any changes made locally and revert to previously saved values.

• 5.8.1.2.1.2 CIST Ports

This page allows the user to inspect the current STP CIST port configurations, and possibly change them as well.

		l	tion					Deat	data d		Deintt	_
Port	Enabled		Path	Cost	Priority	Admin Edge	Auto Edge	Role	TCN	BPDU Guard	point-t	D-
-		Auto	•		128 💌	Non-Edge 💌					Forced Tru	e 🖣
CIST N	ormal Port Cor	figuration	<u> </u>									
Port	STP Enabled		Path	Cost	Priority	Admin Edge	Auto Edge	Restr Role	icted TCN	BPDU Guard	Point-t point	o-
*		\diamond	-		< ▼	<> •					\diamond	•
1		Auto	-		128 💌	Non-Edge 💌					Auto	•
2		Auto	•		128 💌	Non-Edge 💌					Auto	•
3		Auto	•		128 💌	Non-Edge 💌					Auto	•
4		Auto	•		128 👻	Non-Edge 💌					Auto	•
5		Auto	•		128 💌	Non-Edge 💌					Auto	•
6		Auto	•		128 💌	Non-Edge 💌					Auto	•
7		Auto	•		128 💌	Non-Edge 💌					Auto	•
8		Auto	•		128 💌	Non-Edge 💌					Auto	•
9		Auto	•		128 💌	Non-Edge 💌					Auto	•
10		Auto	•		128 🔻	Non-Edge 💌	*				Auto	

This page contains settings for physical and aggregated ports.

object

Description

- **Port** The switch port number of the logical STP port.
- **STP Enabled** Controls whether STP is enabled on this switch port.
- Path Cost Controls the path cost incurred by the port. The Auto setting will set the path cost as appropriate by the



physical link speed, using the 802.1D recommended values. Using the Specific setting, a user-defined value can be entered. The path cost is used when establishing the active topology of the network. Lower path cost ports are chosen as forwarding ports in favour of higher path cost ports. Valid values are in the range 1 to 20000000. Controls the port priority. This can be used to control Priority priority of ports having identical port cost. (See above). Controls whether the operEdge flag should start as set or cleared. (The initial operEdge state when a port is AdminEdge initialized). Controls whether the bridge should enable automatic edge detection on the bridge port. This allows operEdge AutoEdge to be derived from whether BPDU's are received on the port or not. If enabled, causes the port not to be selected as Root Port for the CIST or any MSTI, even if it has the best spanning tree priority vector. Such a port will be selected as an Alternate Port after the Root Port has been

as an Alternate Port after the Root Port has been selected. If set, it can cause lack of spanning tree connectivity. It can be set by a network administrator to prevent bridges external to a core region of the network influence the spanning tree active topology, possibly because those bridges are not under the full control of the administrator. This feature is also known as Root Guard.

Restricted TCN
 If enabled, causes the port not to propagate received topology change notifications and topology changes to other ports. If set it can cause temporary loss of connectivity after changes in a spanning tree's active topology as a result of persistently incorrect learned station location information. It is set by a network administrator to prevent bridges external to a core region of the network, causing address flushing in that region,



	possibly because those bridges are not under the full
	control of the administrator or the physical link state of
	the attached LANs transits frequently.
	If enabled, causes the port to disable itself upon
	receiving valid BPDU's. Contrary to the similar bridge
BPDU Guard	setting, the port Edge status does not effect this setting.
	A port entering error-disabled state due to this setting is
	subject to the bridge Port Error Recovery setting as well.
	Controls whether the port connects to a point-to-point
	LAN rather than to a shared medium. This can be
• Point-to-Point	automatically determined, or forced either true or false.
	Transition to the forwarding state is faster for point-to-
	point LANs than for shared media.

Save: Click to save changes.

Reset: Click to undo any changes made locally and revert to previously saved values.

• 5.8.1.2.1.3 MSTI Mapping

This page allows the user to inspect the current STP MSTI bridge instance priority configurations, and possibly change them as well.



MSTI Configuration	MSTI Configuration				
Add VLANs separated by space	Add VLANs separated by spaces or comma.				
Unmapped VLANs are mapp	ed to the CIST. (The default bridge instance).				
Configuration Identification					
Configuration Name	00-27-c6-3e-9f-84				
Configuration Revision	0				
MSTI Mapping					
MSTI	VLANs Mapped				
MSTI1					
MSTI2					
MSTI3					
MSTI4					
MSTI5					
MSTI6					
MSTI7					
Save Reset					

	object	Description
•	Configuration Name	The name identifying the VLAN to MSTI mapping. Bridges must share the name and revision (see below), as well as the VLAN-to-MSTI mapping configuration in order to share spanning trees for MSTI's (Intra-region). The name is at most 32 characters.
•	Configuration Revision	The revision of the MSTI configuration named above. This must be an integer between 0 and 65535.
•	MSTI	The bridge instance. The CIST is not available for explicit mapping, as it will receive the VLANs not explicitly mapped.
•	VLANs Mapped	The list of VLANs mapped to the MSTI. The VLANs can be given as a single (xx , xx being between 1 and 4094) VLAN, or a range (xx-yy), each of which must be separated with comma and/or space. A VLAN can only be mapped to one MSTI. An unused MSTI should just be left empty. (I.e. not having any VLANs mapped to it.)



Example: 2,5,20-40.

Buttons

Save: Click to save changes.

Reset : Click to undo any changes made locally and revert to previously saved values.

• 5.8.1.2.1.4 MSTI Priorities

This page allows the user to inspect the current STP MSTI bridge instance priority configurations, and possibly change them as well.

ISTI Configuration		
MSTI Pri	ority Configu	ration
MSTI	Priority	
*	<> ▼	
CIST	32768 💌	
MSTI1	32768 💌	
MSTI2	32768 💌	
MSTI3	32768 💌	
MSTI4	32768 💌	
MSTI5	32768 💌	
MSTI6	32768 💌	
MSTI7	32768 💌	
Save	Reset	

	object	Description
•	MSTI	The bridge instance. The CIST is the default instance, which is always active.
•	Priority	Controls the bridge priority. Lower numeric values have



better priority. The bridge priority plus the MSTI instance number, concatenated with the 6-byte MAC address of the switch forms a Bridge Identifier.

Buttons

Save: Click to save changes.

Reset : Click to undo any changes made locally and revert to previously saved values.

• 5.8.1.2.1.5 MSTI Ports

This page allows the user to inspect the current STP MSTI port configurations, and possibly change them as well.

An MSTI port is a virtual port, which is instantiated separately for each active CIST (physical) port for each MSTI instance configured on and applicable to the port. The MSTI instance must be selected before displaying actual MSTI port configuration options.

This page contains MSTI port settings for physical and aggregated ports.

MSTI Port Configuration		
Select MSTI		
MST1 Get		
	-	

	object	Description
	Port	The switch port number of the corresponding STP CIST
•		(and MSTI) port.
	Path Cost	Controls the path cost incurred by the port. The Auto
٠		setting will set the path cost as appropriate by the
		physical link speed, using the 802.1D recommended



	values. Using the Specific setting, a user-defined value
	can be entered. The path cost is used when establishing
	the active topology of the network. Lower path cost ports
	are chosen as forwarding ports in favour of higher path
	cost ports. Valid values are in the range 1 to 200000000.
Deiceite	Controls the port priority. This can be used to control
• Priority	priority of ports having identical port cost. (See above).

Get : Click to retrieve settings for a specific MSTI.

Save : Click to save changes.

Reset: Click to undo any changes made locally and revert to previously saved values.

5.8.1.1.1.5.1 MSTI Port Configuration

When click 'Get' button, the next page will be displayed for MSTI setting.



MST1 M	MST1 MSTI Port Configuration					
MSTI Ag	gregated	d Ports Configura	ation			
Port		Path Cost	Priority			
-	Auto	-	128 💌			
	ormal Po	rts Configuratior				
Port		Path Cost	Priority			
*	\diamond	•	<> ▼			
1	Auto	•	128 -			
2	Auto	-	128 💌			
3	Auto	•	128 💌			
4	Auto	-	128 💌			
5	Auto	-	128 💌			
6	Auto	-	128 💌			
7	Auto	▼	128 💌			
8	Auto	•	128 💌			
9	Auto	•	128 👻			
10	Auto	•	128 💌			
Save	Reset					

	object	Description
	Dort	The switch port number of the corresponding STP CIST
• Port	(and MSTI) port.	
		Controls the path cost incurred by the port. The Auto
		setting will set the path cost as appropriate by the
		physical link speed, using the 802.1D recommended
	Path Cost	values. Using the Specific setting, a user-defined value
•		can be entered. The path cost is used when establishing
		the active topology of the network. Lower path cost ports
		are chosen as forwarding ports in favour of higher path
		cost ports. Valid values are in the range 1 to 200000000.
	Priority	Controls the port priority. This can be used to control
Priority	Phoney	priority of ports having identical port cost. (See above).





Save : Click to save changes.

Reset: Click to undo any changes made locally and revert to previously saved values.

5.8.1.2.2 Status

• 5.8.1.2.2.1 Bridge Status

This page provides a status overview of all STP bridge instances.

The displayed table contains a row for each STP bridge instance, where the column displays the following information:

\$	STP Br	ridges					
	меті	Bridge ID	Root			Topology	Topology
	WIS II	DilugeiD	ID	Port	Cost	Flag	Change Last
[CIST	32768.00-27-C6-3E-9F-84	32768.00-27-C6-3E-9F-84	-	0	Steady	-

object	Description
• MSTI	The Bridge Instance. This is also a link to the STP Detailed Bridge Status.
Bridge ID	The Bridge ID of this Bridge instance.
Root ID	The Bridge ID of the currently elected root bridge.
Root Port	The switch port currently assigned the root port role.
Root Cost	Root Path Cost. For the Root Bridge it is zero. For all other Bridges, it is the sum of the Port Path Costs on the least cost path to the Root Bridge.
• Topology Flag	The current state of the Topology Change Flag of this Bridge instance.
Topology	The time since last Topology Change occurred.



Change Last

Buttons

Auto-refresh 🔲 : Check this box to refresh the page automatically. Automatic refresh occurs every 3 seconds.

Refresh: Click to refresh the page immediately.

5.8.1.1.2.1.1 STP Detailed Bridge Status

Users can check the next page if click MSTI link.

It shows detailed information of STP.

STP Bridge StatusBridge InstanceCISTBridge ID32768.00-27-C6-3E-9F-84Root ID32768.00-27-C6-3E-9F-84Root Cost0Root Port-Regional Root32768.00-27-C6-3E-9F-84Internal Root Cost0Topology FlagSteadyTopology Change Count0Topology Change Last-	STP Detailed Brid	dge Status				
Bridge InstanceCISTBridge ID32768.00-27-C6-3E-9F-84Root ID32768.00-27-C6-3E-9F-84Root Cost0Root Port-Regional Root32768.00-27-C6-3E-9F-84Internal Root Cost0Topology FlagSteadyTopology Change Count0Topology Change Last-	STP	Pridge Sta	tus			
Bridge ID 32768.00-27-C6-3E-9F-84 Root ID 32768.00-27-C6-3E-9F-84 Root Cost 0 Root Port - Regional Root 32768.00-27-C6-3E-9F-84 Internal Root Cost 0 Topology Flag Steady Topology Change Count 0 Topology Change Last -	Bridge Instance	CIST				
Root ID32768.00-27-C6-3E-9F-84Root Cost0Root Port-Regional Root32768.00-27-C6-3E-9F-84Internal Root Cost0Topology FlagSteadyTopology Change Count0Topology Change Last-	Bridge ID	32768	.00-27-C6-3E-9F	-84		
Root Cost 0 Root Port - Regional Root 32768.00-27-C6-3E-9F-84 Internal Root Cost 0 Topology Flag Steady Topology Change Count 0 Topology Change Last -	Root ID	32768	.00-27-C6-3E-9F	-84		
Root Port - Regional Root 32768.00-27-C6-3E-9F-84 Internal Root Cost 0 Topology Flag Steady Topology Change Count 0 Topology Change Last -	Root Cost	0				
Regional Root 32768.00-27-C6-3E-9F-84 Internal Root Cost 0 Topology Flag Steady Topology Change Count 0 Topology Change Last -	Root Port	-				
Internal Root Cost 0 Topology Flag Steady Topology Change Count 0 Topology Change Last -	Regional Root	32768	.00-27-C6-3E-9F	-84		
Topology Flag Steady Topology Change Count 0 Topology Change Last -	Internal Root Cost	0				
Topology Change Count 0 Topology Change Last -	Topology Flag	Stead	у			
Topology Change Last -	Topology Change (Count 0				
	Topology Change L	Last -				
	CIST Ports & Aggr	regations St	ate			
CIST Ports & Aggregations State	Port Port ID F	Role State	Path Cost	Edge	Point-to-Point	Uptime
Port Port ID Role State Path Cost Edge Point-to-Point Uptime	No ports or aggregat	ions active				
Port Port ID Role State Path Cost Edge Point-to-Point Uptime No ports or aggregations active						

object	Description
• Bridge Instance	The Bridge instance - CIST, MST1 ,
• Bridge ID	The Bridge ID of this Bridge instance.
Root ID	The Bridge ID of the currently elected root bridge.
Root Port	The switch port currently assigned the root port role.
Root Cost	Root Path Cost. For the Root Bridge this is zero. For all other Bridges, it is the sum of the Port Path Costs on the



	least cost path to the Root Bridge.
Regional Root	The Bridge ID of the currently elected regional root bridge, inside the MSTP region of this bridge. (For the CIST instance only).
• Internal Root C	The Regional Root Path Cost. For the Regional Root Bridge this is zero. For all other CIST instances in the same MSTP region, it is the sum of the Internal Port Path Costs on the least cost path to the Internal Root Bridge. (For the CIST instance only).
• Topology Flag	The current state of the Topology Change Flag of this Bridge instance.
 Topology Char Count 	ige The number of times where the topology change flag has been set (during a one-second interval).
 Topology Char Last 	1ge The time passed since the Topology Flag was last set.
Port	The switch port number of the logical STP port.
Port ID	The port id as used by the STP protocol. This is the priority part and the logical port index of the bridge port.
• Role	The current STP port role. The port role can be one of the following values: AlternatePort BackupPort RootPort DesignatedPort.
• State	The current STP port state. The port state can be one of the following values: Discarding Learning Forwarding.
Path Cost	The current STP port path cost. This will either be a value computed from the Auto setting, or any explicitly configured value.
• Edge	The current STP port (operational) Edge Flag. An Edge Port is a switch port to which no Bridges are attached. The flag may be automatically computed or explicitly configured. Each Edge Port transits directly to the Forwarding Port State, since there is no possibility of it participating in a loop.
Point-to-Point	The current STP port point-to-point flag. A point-to-point



	port connects to a non-shared LAN media. The flag may
	be automatically computed or explicitly configured. The
	point-to-point properties of a port affect how fast it can
	transit to STP state.
• Uptime	The time since the bridge port was last initialized.

Auto-refresh 🔲 : Check this box to refresh the page automatically. Automatic refresh occurs every 3 seconds.

Refresh: Click to refresh the page immediately.

• 5.8.1.2.2.2 Port Status

This page displays the STP CIST port status for physical ports of the switch.

STP P	ort Status			Auto-refresh 🗌 Refresh
Port	CIST Role	CIST State	Uptime	
1	Non-STP	Forwarding	-	
2	Non-STP	Forwarding	-	
3	Non-STP	Forwarding	-	
4	Non-STP	Forwarding	-	
5	Non-STP	Forwarding	-	
6	Non-STP	Forwarding	-	
7	Non-STP	Forwarding	-	
8	Non-STP	Forwarding	-	
9	Non-STP	Forwarding	-	
10	Non-STP	Forwarding	-	

object	Description				
• Port	The switch port number of the logical STP port.				
• CIST Role	The current STP port role of the CIST port. The port role can be one of the following values: AlternatePort				


	BackupPort RootPort DesignatedPort Disabled.
CIST State	The current STP port state of the CIST port. The port state can be one of the following values: Discarding Learning Forwarding.
• Uptime	The time since the bridge port was last initialized.

Auto-refresh 🔲 : Check this box to refresh the page automatically. Automatic refresh occurs every 3 seconds.

Refresh: Click to refresh the page immediately.

• 5.8.1.2.2.3 Port Statistics

This page displays the STP port statistics counters of bridge ports in the switch.

_ Transmitted Received Discarded
Port
MSTP RSTP STP TCN MSTP RSTP STP TCN Unknown Illegal

object	Description
• Port	The switch port number of the logical STP port.
• MSTP	The number of MSTP BPDU's received/transmitted on the port.
• RSTP	The number of RSTP BPDU's received/transmitted on the port.
• STP	The number of legacy STP Configuration BPDU's received/transmitted on the port.
• TCN	The number of (legacy) Topology Change Notification BPDU's received/transmitted on the port.



• Discarded	The number of unknown Spanning Tree BPDU's received
Unknown	(and discarded) on the port.
	The number of illegal Spanning Tree BPDU's received
	(and discarded) on the port.

Auto-refresh \square : Check this box to refresh the page automatically. Automatic refresh occurs every 3 seconds.

Refirsh: Click to refresh the page immediately.

Clear: Click to reset the counters.

5.8.1.3 ERPS

5.8.1.3.1 MEP

The Maintenance Entity Point instances are configured here.

Maintena	ance Entity	/ Point								Refresh
Delete	Instance	Domain	Mode	Direction	Residence Port	Level	Flow Instance	Tagged VID	This MAC	Alarm
Add New	MEP	Save	et							

	object	Description
٠	Delete	This box is used to mark a MEP for deletion in next Save
		operation.
•	Instance	The ID of the MEP. Click on the ID of a MEP to enter the
		configuration page.
•	Domain	Port: This is a MEP in the Port Domain. 'Flow Instance' is
		a Port.
		Esp: Future use



		Evc : This is a MEP in the EVC Domain. 'Flow Instance' is a EVC
		Mpls: Future use
٠	Mode	MEP: This is a Maintenance Entity End Point.
		MIP: This is a Maintenance Entity Intermediate Point.
•	Direction	Ingress: This is a Ingress (down) MEP - monitoring
		ingress traffic on 'Residence Port'.
		Egress: This is a Egress (up) MEP - monitoring egress
		traffic on 'Residence Port'.
•	Residence Port	The port where MEP is monitoring - see 'Direction'.
•	Level	The MEG level of this MEP.
٠	Flow Instance	The MEP is related to this flow - See 'Domain'.
•	Tagged VID	Port MEP: An outer C/S-tag (depending on VLAN Port
		Type) is added with this VID.
		Entering '0' means no TAG added.
•	This MAC	The MAC of this MEP - can be used by other MEP when
		unicast is selected (Info only).
•	Alarm	There is an active alarm on the MEP.

Add New MEP : Click to add a new MEP entry.

Refirsh: Click to refresh the page immediately.

Save: Click to save changes.

Reset: Click to undo any changes made locally and revert to previously saved values.

5.8.1.3.1.1 MEP Configuration

This page allows the user to inspect and configure the current MEP Instance.

NEP Configuration Refresh						
istance Data						
Instance Domain Mode Direction Resid	ence Port Flow Instance	Tagged VID EPS Ins	stance This MAC			
1 Port Mep Ingress	1 1	1 0	00-12-6D-00-03-9D			
Instance Configuration						
Level Format ICC/Domain Name Mi	EG id MEP id Tagged '	VID c	Level cMEG cMEP	cAIS cLCK c	SSF aBLK aTSF	
0 VITESS meg0	00 0 1		• • •	•	• • •	
Peer MEP Configuration						
Delete Peer MEP ID Unicast Peer MAC	cLOC cl	RDI cPeriod cPriorit	ty			
No Peer MEP Added						
Add New Peer MEP	Add New Peer MEP					
Functional Configuration						
Continuity Check	APS Pr	rotocol				
Enable Priority Frame rate	Enable Priority Cast	Type Last Octe	et			
0 1 f/sec 💌	🔲 0 Uni 🕨	L-APS V 1				
Fault Management Performance Monitoring						
Save Reset						

	object	Description
٠	MEP Instance	The ID of the MEP.
٠	Domain	See help on MEP create WEB.
•	Mode	See help on MEP create WEB.
٠	Direction	See help on MEP create WEB.
•	Residence Port	See help on MEP create WEB.
٠	Flow Instance	See help on MEP create WEB.
•	Tagged VID	See help on MEP create WEB.
٠	This MAC	See help on MEP create WEB.
•	EVC Policy ID	This is relevant for a Caracal EVC Egress-MEP and Jaguar MEP. This is the Policy number of the relevant ECE. Jaguar : Policy ID is used to assure that received OAM PDU is able to hit a IS2 entry. If this value is '0' IS2 rules will be created on clasified VID. If this is NOT '0' IS2 rules will be created on this Policy (PAG). This must be equal to ECE Policy Number if OAM PDU will hit the ECE IS0. This is the case if an ECE is create with 'tag_type' as 'any' Caracal : Policy ID that the generated TST frames will get as IS1 action. Can be the same as any ECE Policy



		Number, enabling it to hit the same ACL and thereby the sam EVC policer.
٠	EVC QoS	This is only relevant for a EVC MEP. This is the Qos of the EVC and used for getting QoS counters for Loss Measurement.
•	Level	See help on MEP create WEB.
•	Format	 This is the configuration of the two possible Maintenance Association Identifier formats. ITU ICC: This is defined by ITU. 'ICC' can be max. 6 char. 'MEG id' can be max. 7 char. IEEE String: This is defined by IEEE. 'Domain Name' can be max. 8 char. 'MEG id' can be max. 8 char.
•	ICC/Domain Name	This is either ITU ICC (MEG ID value[1-6]) or IEEE Maintenance Domain Name - depending on 'Format'. See 'Format'.
•	MEG Id	This is either ITU UMC (MEG ID value[7-13]) or IEEE Short MA Name - depending on 'Format'. See 'Format'. In case of ITU ICC format this can be max. 7 char. If only 6 char. is entered the MEG ID value[13] will become NULL.
•	MEP Id	This value will become the transmitted two byte CCM MEP ID.
•	Tagged VID	This value will be the VID of a TAG added to the OAM PDU.
•	VOE	This will attemt to utilize VOE HW for MEP implementation. Not all platforms support VOE.
•	cLevel	Fault Cause indicating that a CCM is received with a lower level than the configured for this MEP.
•	cMEG	Fault Cause indicating that a CCM is received with a MEG ID different from configured for this MEP.
•	cMEP	Fault Cause indicating that a CCM is received with a MEP ID different from all 'Peer MEP ID' configured for this MEP.
•	cAIS	Fault Cause indicating that AIS PDU is received.



٠	cLCK	Fault Cause indicating that LCK PDU is received.
•	cSSF	Fault Cause indicating that server layer is indicating Signal Fail.
•	aBLK	The consequent action of blocking service frames in this flow is active.
•	aTSF	The consequent action of indicating Trail Signal Fail to- wards protection is active.
٠	Delete	This box is used to mark a Peer MEP for deletion in next Save operation.
•	Peer MEP ID	This value will become an expected MEP ID in a received CCM - see 'cMEP'.
•	Unicast Peer MAC	This MAC will be used when unicast is selected with this peer MEP. Also this MAC is used to create HW checking of receiving CCM PDU (LOC detection) from this MEP.
•	cLOC	Fault Cause indicating that no CCM has been received (in 3,5 periods) - from this peer MEP.
•	cRDI	Fault Cause indicating that a CCM is received with Remote Defect Indication - from this peer MEP.
•	cPeriod	Fault Cause indicating that a CCM is received with a period different what is configured for this MEP - from this peer MEP.
٠	cPriority	Fault Cause indicating that a CCM is received with a priority different what is configured for this MEP - from this peer MEP.
•	Enable	Continuity Check based on transmitting/receiving CCM PDU can be enabled/disabled. The CCM PDU is always transmitted as Multi-cast Class 1.
•	Priority	The priority to be inserted as PCP bits in TAG (if any). In case of enable of Continuity Check and Loss Measurement both implemented on SW based CCM, 'Priority' has to be the same.
•	Frame rate	Selecting the frame rate of CCM PDU. This is the inverse of transmission period as described in Y.1731. This value has the following uses:



		" The transmission rate of the CCWI PDU.
		* Fault Cause cLOC is declared if no CCM PDU has been
		received within 3.5 periods - see 'cLOC'.
		* Fault Cause cPeriod is declared if a CCM PDU has been
		received with different period - see 'cPeriod'.
		Selecting 300f/sec or 100f/sec will configure HW based
		CCM (if possible). Selecting other frame rates will
		configure SW based CCM. In case of enable of Continuity
		Check and Loss Measurement both implemented on SW
		based CCM, 'Frame Rate' has to be the same.
•	Enable	Automatic Protection Switching protocol information
		transportation based on transmitting/receiving R-APS/L-
		APS PDU can be enabled/disabled. Must be enabled to
		support ERPS/ELPS implementing APS. This is only valid
_		with one Peer MEP configured.
•	Priority	The priority to be inserted as PCP bits in TAG (if any).
•	Cast	Selection of APS PDU transmitted unicast or multi-cast.
		The unicast MAC will be taken from the 'Unicast Peer
		The unicast MAC will be taken from the 'Unicast Peer MAC' configuration. Unicast is only valid for L-APS - see
		The unicast MAC will be taken from the 'Unicast Peer MAC' configuration. Unicast is only valid for L-APS - see 'Type'. The R-APS PDU is always transmitted with multi-
		The unicast MAC will be taken from the 'Unicast Peer MAC' configuration. Unicast is only valid for L-APS - see 'Type'. The R-APS PDU is always transmitted with multi- cast MAC described in G.8032.
•	Туре	The unicast MAC will be taken from the 'Unicast Peer MAC' configuration. Unicast is only valid for L-APS - see 'Type'. The R-APS PDU is always transmitted with multi- cast MAC described in G.8032. R-APS : APS PDU is transmitted as R-APS - this is for
•	Туре	The unicast MAC will be taken from the 'Unicast Peer MAC' configuration. Unicast is only valid for L-APS - see 'Type'. The R-APS PDU is always transmitted with multi- cast MAC described in G.8032. R-APS : APS PDU is transmitted as R-APS - this is for ERPS.
•	Туре	The unicast MAC will be taken from the 'Unicast Peer MAC' configuration. Unicast is only valid for L-APS - see 'Type'. The R-APS PDU is always transmitted with multi- cast MAC described in G.8032. R-APS : APS PDU is transmitted as R-APS - this is for ERPS. L-APS : APS PDU is transmitted as L-APS - this is for ELPS.
•	Type Last Octet	The unicast MAC will be taken from the 'Unicast Peer MAC' configuration. Unicast is only valid for L-APS - see 'Type'. The R-APS PDU is always transmitted with multi- cast MAC described in G.8032. R-APS : APS PDU is transmitted as R-APS - this is for ERPS. L-APS : APS PDU is transmitted as L-APS - this is for ELPS. This is the last octet of the transmitted and expected
•	Type Last Octet	The unicast MAC will be taken from the 'Unicast Peer MAC' configuration. Unicast is only valid for L-APS - see 'Type'. The R-APS PDU is always transmitted with multi- cast MAC described in G.8032. R-APS : APS PDU is transmitted as R-APS - this is for ERPS. L-APS : APS PDU is transmitted as L-APS - this is for ELPS. This is the last octet of the transmitted and expected RAPS multi-cast MAC. In G.8031 (03/2010) a RAPS multi-
•	Type Last Octet	The unicast MAC will be taken from the 'Unicast Peer MAC' configuration. Unicast is only valid for L-APS - see 'Type'. The R-APS PDU is always transmitted with multi- cast MAC described in G.8032. R-APS : APS PDU is transmitted as R-APS - this is for ERPS. L-APS : APS PDU is transmitted as L-APS - this is for ELPS. This is the last octet of the transmitted and expected RAPS multi-cast MAC. In G.8031 (03/2010) a RAPS multi- cast MAC is defined as 01-19-A7-00-00-XX. In current
•	Type Last Octet	 The unicast MAC will be taken from the 'Unicast Peer MAC' configuration. Unicast is only valid for L-APS - see 'Type'. The R-APS PDU is always transmitted with multicast MAC described in G.8032. R-APS: APS PDU is transmitted as R-APS - this is for ERPS. L-APS: APS PDU is transmitted as L-APS - this is for ELPS. This is the last octet of the transmitted and expected RAPS multi-cast MAC. In G.8031 (03/2010) a RAPS multicast MAC is defined as 01-19-A7-00-00-XX. In current standard the value for this last octet is '01' and the usage

Add New Peer MEP : Click to add a new peer MEP.



Peer MEP Configuration								
	Delete	Peer MEP ID	Unicast Peer MAC		cLOC	cRDI	cPeriod	cPriority
		No Peer MEP Added						
	Delete	0	00-00-00-00-00					
A	Add New Peer MEP							

Fault Management : Click to go to Fault Management page.

Performance Monitoring : Click to go to Performance Monitor page.

Refiresh: Click to refresh the page immediately.

Save: Click to save changes.

Reset : Click to undo any changes made locally and revert to previously saved values.

5.8.1.3.1.2.1 Fault Management – Instance 1

This page allows the user to inspect and configure the Fault Management of the current MEP Instance.



Foult Monogoment Inc	tanaa 4						
Fault Management - Ins	tance 1						Refresh
Loop Back							
Enable Dei Priority	Cast F	Peer MEP	Unicast MAC	To Send	Size	Interval	
	Uni 💌	0	00-00-00-00-00	10	100	10	
Loop Back State							
Transaction ID Trans	mitted	Reply MA	AC Received	I Out Of O	rder		
No Replies							
Link Trace							
Enable Priority Peer	r MEP Un	icast MAC	C Time To Live				
0 0	00-00	-00-00-00-0	1				
Link Trace State							
Transaction ID Time	To Live Mo	ode Dire	ection Relayed	Last M	IAC	Next	MAC
No Transactions							
Test Signal							
Tx Rx Dei Priority	Peer MEP	Rate	Size Pattern	Seque	nce Num	ber	
	0	1 6	4 All Zero	•			
Test Signal State							
TX frame count RX fra	ame count	RX rate	Test time Clea	ir -			
0	0	0	0				
Client Configuration							
Domain Level	10 10	1	Flow		11		
Evc 🚽 0 0	0 0	0	0 0	0 0	0	0	
AIS							
Enable Priority Fran	ne Rate Pr	otection]				
0 1 f/s	ec 👻]				
LOCK							
Enable Priority Fran	ne Rate						
0 1 f/s	ec 👻						
Back							
Save Reset							

object	Description
• Enable	Loop Back based on transmitting/receiving LBM/LBR PDU
	can be enabled/disabled. Loop Back is automatically
	disabled when all 'To Send' LBM PDU has been
	transmitted - waiting 5 sec. for all LBR from the end.
• Dei	The DEI to be inserted as PCP bits in TAG (if any).
• Priority	The priority to be inserted as PCP bits in TAG (if any).
• Cast	Selection of LBM PDU transmitted unicast or multi-cast.
	The unicast MAC will be configured through 'Peer MEP'
	or 'Unicast Peer MAC'. To-wards MIP only unicast Loop



		Back is possible.
•	Peer MEP	This is only used if the 'Unicast MAC' is configured to all zero. The LBM unicast MAC will be taken from the 'Unicast Peer MAC' configuration of this peer.
•	Unicast MAC	This is only used if NOT configured to all zero. This will be used as the LBM PDU unicast MAC. This is the only way to configure Loop Back to-wards a MIP.
•	To Send	The number of LBM PDU to send in one loop test. The value 0 indicate infinite transmission (test behaviour). This is HW based LBM/LBR and Requires VOE.
٠	Size	The number of bytes in the LBM PDU Data Pattern TLV.
٠	Interval	The interval between transmitting LBM PDU. In 10ms. in case 'To Send' != 0 (max 100 - '0' is as fast as possible) In 1us. in case 'To Send' == 0 (max 10.000)",
٠	Transaction ID	The transaction id of the first LBM transmitted. For each LBM transmitted the transaction id in the PDU is incremented.
•	Transmitted	The total number of LBM PDU transmitted.
•	Reply MAC	The MAC of the replying MEP/MIP. In case of multi-cast LBM, replies can be received from all peer MEP in the group. This MAC is not shown in case of 'To Send' == 0.
•	Received	The total number of LBR PDU received from this 'Reply MAC'.
•	Out Of Order	The number of LBR PDU received from this 'Reply MAC' with incorrect 'Transaction ID'.
•	Enable	Link Trace based on transmitting/receiving LTM/LTR PDU can be enabled/disabled. Link Trace is automatically disabled when all 5 transactions are done with 5 sec. interval - waiting 5 sec. for all LTR in the end. The LTM PDU is always transmitted as Multi-cast Class 2.
•	Priority	The priority to be inserted as PCP bits in TAG (if any).
٠	Peer MEP	This is only used if the 'Unicast MAC' is configured to all



		zero. The Link Trace Target MAC will be taken from the
		'Unicast Peer MAC' configuration of this peer.
•	Unicast MAC	This is only used if NOT configured to all zero. This will
		be used as the Link Trace Target MAC. This is the only
		way to configure a MIP as Target MAC.
•	Time To Live	This is the LTM PDU TTL value as described in Y.1731.
		This value is decremented each time forwarded by a MIP.
		Will not be forwarded reaching zero.
٠	Transaction ID	The transaction id is incremented for each LTM send. This
		value is inserted the transmitted LTM PDU and is
		expected to be received in the LTR PDU. Received LTR
		with wrong transaction id is ignored. There are five
		transactions in one Link Trace activated.
•	Time To Live	This is the TTL value taken from the LTM received by the
		MIP/MEP sending this LTR - decremented as if forwarded.
•	Mode	Indicating if is was a MEP/MIP sending this LTR.
•	Direction	Indicating if MEP/MIP sending this LTR is ingress/egress.
٠	Relayed	Indicating if MEP/MIP sending this LTR has
		relayed/forwarded the LTM.
•	Last MAC	The MAC identifying the last sender of the LBM causing
		this LTR - initiating MEP or previous MIP forwarding.
٠	Next MAC	The MAC identifying the next sender of the LBM causing
		this LTR - MIP forwarding or terminating MEP.
•	Enable	Test Signal based on transmitting TST PDU can be
		enabled/disabled.
•	Dei	The DEI to be inserted as PCP bits in TAG (if any).
•	Priority	The priority to be inserted as PCP bits in TAG (if any).
•	Peer MEP	The TST frame destination MAC will be taken from the
		'Unicast Peer MAC' configuration of this peer.
•	Rate	The TST frame transmission bit rate - in Mega bits pr.
		second. Limit on Caracal is 400 Mbps. Limit on Serval is
		1Gbps.



•	Size	The TST frame size. This is entered as the wanted size (in bytes) of a un-tagged frame containing TST OAM PDU - including CRC (four bytes). Example when 'Size' = 64 => Un-tagged frame size = DMAC(6) + SMAC(6) + TYPE(2) + TST PDU LENGTH(46) + CRC(4) = 64 bytes The transmitted frame will be four bytes longer for each tag added - 8 bytes in case of a tunnel EVC. The transmitting frame rate will be adjusted according to the actually transmitted frame size to obtain correct transmission bit rate.
•	Pattern	The 'empty' TST PDU has the size of 12 bytes. In order to achieve the configured frame size a data TLV will be added with a pattern. Example when 'Size' = 64 => Un-tagged frame size = DMAC(6) + SMAC(6) + TYPE(2) + TST PDU LENGTH(46) + CRC(4) = 64 bytes The TST PDU needs to be 46 bytes so a pattern of 46- 12=34 bytes will be added. All Zero: Pattern will be '00000000' All One: Pattern will be '1111111' 10101010: Pattern will be '10101010'
٠	TX frame count	The number of transmitted TST frames since last 'Clear'.
•	RX frame count	The number of received TST frames since last 'Clear'.
•	RX rate	The current received TST frame bit rate in 100 Kbps. This is calculated on a 1 s. basis, starting when first TST frame is received after 'Clear'. The frame size used for this calculation is the first received after 'Clear'
•	Test time	The number of seconds passed since first TST frame received after last 'Clear'.
•	Clear	This will clear all Test Signal State. Transmission of TST frame will be restarted. Calculation of 'Rx frame count', 'RX rate' and 'Test time' will be started when receiving



		first TST frame.
٠	Domain	The domain of the client layer. Must be EVC.
•	Level	Client layer level - meaning that PDU transmitted in client layer flows will be on this level.
•	Flow	Client layer flow instance numbers - max. 10. Must only be configured in case of Port MEP.
•	Enable	Insertion of AIS signal (AIS PDU transmission) in client layer flows, can be enable/disabled.
٠	Prio	On Caracal this priority is used in sink direction (client layer). On Serval, for each client EVC, the highest COS-ID (ECE Class) is used.
•	Frame Rate	Selecting the frame rate of AIS PDU. This is the inverse of transmission period as described in Y.1731.:
٠	Protection	Selecting this means that the first 3 AIS PDU is transmitted as fast as possible - in case of using this for protection in the end point.
٠	Enable	Insertion of LOCK signal (LCK PDU transmission) in client layer flows, can be enable/disabled.
•	Prio	The priority to be inserted in MEP source direction. On Caracal, this priority is also used in sink direction (client layer). On Serval, for each client EVC, the highest COS-ID (ECE Class) is used.
•	Frame Rate	Selecting the frame rate of LCK PDU. This is the inverse of transmission period as described in Y.1731.:

Back : Click to go back to this MEP instance main page.

Refirsh: Click to refresh the page immediately.



Reset : Click to undo any changes made locally and revert to previously saved values.



5.8.1.3.1.3 performance Monitor -Instance 1

This page allows the user to inspect and configure the performance monitor of the current MEP Instance.

Perfor	mano	ce Mon	itor - Ins	stanc	:e 1											Refr	esh
Loss I	Meas	ureme	nt														
Enab	le P	riority	Frame	rate	Cast	Ended	FLR Interval										
		0	1 f/sec	•	Uni 💌	Single 💌	5										
Loss I	Meas	ureme	nt State														
Tx	Rx I	Near Er	nd Loss (Count	t 🛛 Far E	nd Loss Co	unt Near En	d Loss Rati	o Far End L	oss Ratio	Clear						
0	0		0			0		0	0								
Delay	Meas	sureme	nt														
Enab	le P	riority	Cast	Pee	er MEP	Way	Tx Mode	Calc	Gap	Count	Unit	D2forD1	Counte	er Ovei	rflow A	ction	
	[0	Uni 💌	0		Two-way 💌	Standardize 💌	Round trip	▼ 10	10	us 💌			Keep	•		
Delay	Meas	sureme	nt State														
	Tx	Rx T	imeout	Rx	Rx Erro	r Average	e Total 🛛 Avera	ige last N	Average Varia	ation Total	Averag	e Variation	last N	Min.	Max.	Overflow	Clear
One-wa	y																
F-to-N	0		0	0	0	0		0	0			0		0	0	0	
Two-wa	y 0		0	0	0	0		0	0			0		0	0	0	
E to N d	Ear on	d to poor	and														
T-LU-IN .																	
N-to-F :	Near-e	nd-to-far-	end														
Back]																
Save	Dee	ot															
Save	Res	et															

	object	Description
٠	Enable	Loss Measurement based on transmitting/receiving CCM or LMM/LMR PDU can be enabled/disabled - see 'Ended'
		This is only valid with one Peer MEP configured.
•	Priority	The priority to be inserted as PCP bits in TAG (if any). In case of enable of Continuity Check and Loss Measurement both implemented on SW based CCM, 'Priority' has to be the same.
•	Frame rate	Selecting the frame rate of CCM/LMM PDU. This is the inverse of transmission period as described in Y.1731. Selecting 300f/sec or 100f/sec is not valid. In case of enable of Continuity Check and Loss Measurement both implemented on SW based CCM, 'Frame Rate' has to be the same.
٠	Cast	Selection of CCM or LMM PDU transmitted unicast or



	multicast. The unicast MAC will be taken from the
	'Unicast Peer MAC' configuration. In case of enable of
	both implemented on SW based CCM 'Cast' has to be
	the same.
• Ended	Single: Single ended Loss Measurement implemented on
	LMM/LMR.
	Dual: Dual ended Loss Measurement implemented on
	SW based CCM.
FLR Interval	This is the interval in seconds where the Frame Loss Ratio
	is calculated.
Near End Loss	The accumulated near end frame loss count - since last
Count	Clear.
Count	'clear'.
Near End Loss	The near end frame loss ratio calculated based on the
Ratio	near end frame loss count and far end frame transmitted
	- in the latest 'FLR Interval'. The result is given in percent.
• Far End Loss Ratio	The far end frame loss ratio calculated based on the far
	end frame loss count and near end frame transmitted - in
	the latest 'FLR Interval'. The result is given in percent.
Clear	Set of this check and save will clear the accumulated
a. 5.11	counters and restart ratio calculation.
Enable	Delay Measurement based on transmitting IDM/DMM
	on receiving and handling 1DM/DMR PDU is always
	enabled.
Priority	The priority to be inserted as PCP bits in TAG (if any).
Cast	Selection of 1DM/DMM PDU transmitted unicast or
Cast	multicast The unicast MAC will be configured through
	'Peer MEP'.
• Peer MEP	This is only used if the 'Cast' is configured to Uni. The
	1DM/DMR unicast MAC will be taken from the 'Unicast
	Peer MAC' configuration of this peer.



٠	Way	One-Way : One-Way Delay Measurement implemented
		on 1DM.
		Two-Way: Two-Way Delay Measurement implemented
		on DMM/DMR.
•	Tx Mode	Standardize : Y.1731 standardize way to transmit
		1DM/DMR.
		Proprietary: Vitesse proprietary way with follow-up
		packets to transmit 1DM/DMR.
٠	Calc	This is only used if the 'Way' is configured to Two-way.
		Round trip: The frame delay calculated by the
		transmitting and receiving timestamps of initiators. Frame
		Delay = RxTimeb-TxTimeStampf
		Flow: The frame delay calculated by the transmitting and
		receiving timestamps of initiators and remotes. Frame
		Delay=(RxTimeb-TxTimeStampf)-(TxTimeStampb-
		RxTimeStampf)
•	Gap	The gap between transmitting 1DM/DMM PDU in 10ms.
	-	The range is 10 to 65535.
•	Count	The number of last records to calculate. The range is 10
•	Unit	The time resolution
	onit	
٠	D2forD1	Enable to use DMM/DMR packet to calculate one-way
		DM. If the option is enabled, the following action will be
		taken. When DMR is received, two-way delay (roundtrip
		or flow) and both near-end-to-far-end and far-end-to-
		near-end one-way delay are calcualted. When DMM or
		1DM is received, only far-end-to-near-end one-way delay
		is calculated.
•	Counter Overflow Action	The action to counter when overflow happens.
٠	Тх	The accumulated transmit count - since last 'clear'.
•	Rx Timeout	The accumulated receive timeout count for two-way only
		- since last 'clear'.



•	Rx	The accumulated receive count - since last 'clear'.
•	Rx Error	The accumulated receive error count - since last 'clear'. The frame delay is larger than 1 second(timeout).
•	Average Total	The average delay - since last 'clear'. The unit is microsecond.
٠	Average last N	The average delay of the last n packets - since last 'clear'. The unit is microsecond.
٠	Average Variation Total	The average delay variation - since last 'clear'. The unit is microsecond.
٠	Average Variation last N	The average delay variation of the last n packets - since last 'clear'. The unit is microsecond.
٠	Min.	The minimum delay - since last 'clear'. The unit is microsecond.
٠	Max.	The maximum delay - since last 'clear'. The unit is microsecond.
٠	Overflowr	The number of counter overflow - since last 'clear'.
٠	Clear	Set of this check and save will clear the accumulated counters.
•	Far-end-to-near- end one-way delay	The one-way delay is from remote devieces to the local devices. Here are the conditions to calculate this delay. 1. 1DM received. 2. DMM received with D2forD1 eanbled. 3. DMR received with D2forD1 eanbled.
٠	Nar-end-to-near- end one-way delay	The one-way delay is from the local devices to remote devieces. The only case to calculate this delay is below. DMR received with D2forD1 eanbled.

Back : Click to go back to this MEP instance main page.

Refirsh: Click to refresh the page immediately.

Save : Click to save changes.



Reset : Click to undo any changes made locally and revert to previously saved values.

5.8.1.3.2 ERPS

The Ethernet Ring Protection Switch instances are configured here.

Ethernet Ring Protection Switching Refresh												
Delete	ERPS ID	Port 0	Port 1	Port 0 APS MEP	Port 1 APS MEP	Port 0 SF MEP	Port 1 SF MEP	Ring Type	Interconnected Node	Virtual Channel	Major Ring ID	Alarm
Add Ne	Add New Protection Group Save											

object		Description
Delete		This box is used to mark an ERPS for deletion in next Save operation.
 Protect ID 	ion group	The ID of the created Protection group. Click on the ID of an Protection group to enter the configuration page.
• Port 0		This will create a Port 0 of the switch in the ring.
• Port 1		This will create "Port 1" of the switch in the Ring. As interconnected sub-ring will have only one ring port, "Port 1" is configured as "0" for interconnected sub-ring. "0" in this field indicates that no "Port 1" is associated with this instance
• Port 0	SF MEP	The Port 0 Signal Fail reporting MEP.
• Port 1	SF MEP	The Port 1 APS PDU handling MEP. As only one APS MEP is associated with interconnected sub-ring without virtual channel, it is configured as "0" for such ring instances. "0" in this field indicates that no Port 1 APS MEP is associated with this instance.
• Port 0	APS MEP	Type of Protecting ring. It can be either major ring or sub-ring.
• Port 1	APS MEP	The Port 1 APS PDU handling MEP. As only one APS MEP



	is associated with interconnected sub-ring without virtual channel, it is configured as "0" for such ring instances. "0" in this field indicates that no Port 1 APS MEP is associated with this instance.
• Ring Type	Type of Protecting ring. It can be either major ring or sub-ring.
 Interconnected Node 	Interconnected Node indicates that the ring instance is interconnected. Click on the checkbox to configure this. "Yes" indicates it is an interconnected node for this instance. "No" indicates that the configured instance is not interconnected.
• Virtual Channel	Sub-rings can either have virtual channel or not on the interconnected node. This is configured using "Virtual Channel" checkbox. "Yes" indicates it is a sub-ring with virtual channel. "No" indicates, sub-ring doesn't have virtual channel.
• Major Ring ID	Major ring group ID for the interconnected sub-ring. It is used to send topology change updates on major ring. If ring is major, this value is same as the protection group ID of this ring.
• Alarm	There is an active alarm on the ERPS.

Add New Protection Group : Click to add a new Protection group entry.

Refirsh: Click to refresh the page immediately.

Save: Click to save changes.

Reset: Click to undo any changes made locally and revert to previously saved values.



5.8.1.3.2.1 ERPS configuration1

This page allows the user to inspect and configure the current ERPS Instance.

ERPS Con	figuration	1								Auto-refresh 🔲 🖪	efresh
Instance D	ata										
ERPS ID	Port 0 P	ort 1	Port 0 SF ME	P Port 1 SF MEP	Port 0 APS MEP	Port 1 APS ME	P Ring Type				
1	1	2	1	2	1	2	Major Ring				
Instance C	onfigurati	on									
Configure	d Guard	Time	WTR Time	Hold Off Time Ve	rsion Revertive	VLAN config					
	500		1min 💌	0 v	2 🔹 🔍	VLAN Config					
RPL Config	guration										
RPL Ro None	le RP	L Port	Clear								
Instance C	ommand										
Commar None	nd Po	rt •									
Instance St	tate										
Protectio	n Port	Port	Transmit	Port 0 Receive	Port 1 Receive	WTR	RPL Un-	No AP S	Port 0 Block	Port 1 Block	FOP
State	0	1	APS	APS	APS	Remaining	blocked	Received	Status	Status	Alarm
Pending	OK	OK				0			Blocked	Blocked	

```
Save Reset
```

object	Description
ERPS ID	The ID of the Protection group.
• Port 0	See help on ERPS create WEB.
• Port 1	See help on ERPS create WEB.
• Port 0 SF MEP	See help on ERPS create WEB.
• Port 1 SF MEP	See help on ERPS create WEB.
• Port 0 APS MEP	See help on ERPS create WEB.
Port 1 APS MEP	See help on ERPS create WEB.
• Ring Type	Type of Protecting ring. It can be either major ring or sub-ring.
Configured	Red: This ERPS is only created and has not yet been configured - is not active.Green: This ERPS is configured - is active.
• Guard Time	Guard timeout value to be used to prevent ring nodes



		from receiving outdated R-APS messages.
		The period of the guard timer can be configured in 10
		ms steps between 10 ms and 2 seconds, with a default
		value of 500 ms
•	WTR Time	The Wait To Restore timing value to be used in revertive switching.
		The period of the WTR time can be configured by the
		operator in 1 minute steps between 5 and 12 minutes
		with a default value of 5 minutes.
•	Hold Off Time	Signal Fail before switching.
		The range of the hold off timer is 0 to 10 seconds in steps of 100 ms
•	Version	ERPS Protocol Version - v1 or v2
•	Revertive	In Revertive mode, after the conditions causing a
		protection switch has cleared, the traffic channel is restored to the working transport entity, i.e., blocked on the RPL.
		In Non-Revertive mode, the traffic channel continues to use the RPL, if it is not failed, after a protection switch condition has cleared.
•	VLAN config	VLAN configuration of the Protection Group. Click on the "VLAN Config" link to confure VLANs for this protection group.
٠	RPL Role	It can be either RPL owner or RPL Neighbour.
•	RPL Port	This allows to select the east port or west port as the RPL
		block.
•	Clear	If the owner has to be changed, then the clear check box allows to clear the RPL owner for that ERPS ring.
•	Topology Change	Clicking this checkbox indicates that the topology
		changes in the sub-ring are propagated in the major ring.
•	Command	Administrative command. A port can be administratively
		configured to be in either manual switch or forced switch



		state.
٠	Forced Switch	Forced Switch command forces a block on the ring port
		where the command is issued.
٠	Manual Switch	In the absence of a failure or FS, Manual Switch
		command forces a block on the ring port where the
		command is issued.
•	Clear	The Clear command is used for clearing an active local
		administrative command (e.g., Forced Switch or Manual
		Switch).
٠	Port	Port selection - Port0 or Port1 of the protection Group
		on which the command is applied.
•	Protection State	ERPS state according to State Transition Tables in G.8032.
٠	Port 0	OK : State of East port is ok
		SF: State of East port is Signal Fail
•	Port 1	OK : State of West port is ok
		SF: State of West port is Signal Fail
٠	Transmit APS	The transmitted APS according to State Transition Tables
		in G.8032.
•	Port 0 Receive	The received APS on Port 0 according to State Transition
	APS	Tables in G.8032.
•	Port 1 Receive	The received APS on Port 1 according to State Transition
	APS	Tables in G.8032.
•	WTR Remaining	Remaining WTR timeout in milliseconds.
٠	RPL Un-blocked	APS is received on the working flow.
•	No APS Received	RAPS PDU is not received from the other end.
•	Port 0 Block	Block status for Port 0 (Both traffic and R-APS block
	Status	status). R-APS channel is never blocked on sub-rings
		without virtual channel.
•	Port 1 Block	Block status for Port 1 (Both traffic and R-APS block
	Status	status). R-APS channel is never blocked on sub-rings
		without virtual channel.
٠	FOP Alarm	Failure of Protocol Defect(FOP) status. If FOP is detected,

SOLTECH Solution of uplical & Network

red LED glows; else green LED glows.

Buttons



Auto-refresh 🔲 : Check this box to refresh the page automatically. Automatic refresh occurs every 3 seconds.

Save: Click to save changes.

Reset : Click to undo any changes made locally and revert to previously saved values.

5.8.2 AGGREGATION

5.8.2.1 Static

This page is used to configure the Aggregation hash mode and the aggregation group.

Aggregation Mode Configuration										
Hash Code Contributors Source MAC Address Destination MAC Address IP Address TCP/UDP Port Number IP 										
Aggregatio	Aggregation Group Configuration									
Group ID	1	2	2		5	6	7	0	9	10
Normal		2							9	
1		Ő				Ő				
2	$\overline{\circ}$	ŏ	ŏ	ŏ	ŏ	ŏ	ŏ	ŏ	ŏ	ŏ
3	$\overline{\mathbf{O}}$	$\overline{\bigcirc}$	$\overline{\mathbf{O}}$	\bigcirc						
4	\bigcirc	\bigcirc	\bigcirc	\bigcirc	\bigcirc	\bigcirc	\bigcirc	\bigcirc	\bigcirc	\bigcirc
5	\bigcirc	\bigcirc	\bigcirc	\bigcirc	\bigcirc	\bigcirc	\bigcirc	\bigcirc	\bigcirc	\bigcirc
Save Reset										

object

Description



• Source MAC Address	The Source MAC address can be used to calculate the destination port for the frame. Check to enable the use of the Source MAC address, or uncheck to disable. By default, Source MAC Address is enabled.
 Destination MAC Address 	The Destination MAC Address can be used to calculate the destination port for the frame. Check to enable the use of the Destination MAC Address, or uncheck to disable. By default, Destination MAC Address is disabled.
• IP Address	The IP address can be used to calculate the destination port for the frame. Check to enable the use of the IP Address, or uncheck to disable. By default, IP Address is enabled.
• TCP/UDP Port Number	The TCP/UDP port number can be used to calculate the destination port for the frame. Check to enable the use of the TCP/UDP Port Number, or uncheck to disable. By default, TCP/UDP Port Number is enabled.
• Group ID	Indicates the group ID for the settings contained in the same row. Group ID "Normal" indicates there is no aggregation. Only one group ID is valid per port.
• Port Members	Each switch port is listed for each group ID. Select a radio button to include a port in an aggregation, or clear the radio button to remove the port from the aggregation. By default, no ports belong to any aggregation group. Only full duplex ports can join an aggregation and ports must be in the same speed in each group.

Save : Click to save changes.

Reset: Click to undo any changes made locally and revert to previously saved values.



5.8.2.2 LACP

5.8.2.2.1 configuration

This page allows the user to inspect the current LACP port configurations, and possibly change them as well.

LACP Port Configuration						
Port	LACP Enabled	Key	Role	Timeout	Prio	
*		< •	<> •	<> •	32768	
1		Auto 💌	Active -	Fast 💌	32768	
2		Auto 💌	Active -	Fast 💌	32768	
3		Auto 💌	Active -	Fast 💌	32768	
4		Auto 💌	Active -	Fast 💌	32768	
5		Auto 💌	Active -	Fast 💌	32768	
6		Auto 💌	Active -	Fast 💌	32768	
7		Auto 💌	Active -	Fast 💌	32768	
8		Auto 💌	Active -	Fast 💌	32768	
9		Auto 💌	Active -	Fast 💌	32768	
10		Auto 💌	Active -	Fast 💌	32768	
Save	Reset					

	object	Description
•	Port	The switch port number.
•	LACP Enabled	Controls whether LACP is enabled on this switch port. LACP will form an aggregation when 2 or more ports are connected to the same partner.
•	Кеу	The Key value incurred by the port, range 1-65535. The Auto setting will set the key as appropriate by the physical link speed, 10Mb = 1, 100Mb = 2, 1Gb = 3. Using the Specific setting, a user-defined value can be entered. Ports with the same Key value can participate in



	the same aggregation group, while ports with different
	kove connot
	Reys califiot.
	The Role shows the LACP activity status. The Active will
Polo	transmit LACP packets each second, while Passive will
• Kole	wait for a LACP packet from a partner (speak if spoken
	to).
	The Timeout controls the period between BPDU
	transmissions. Fast will transmit LACP packets each
• limeout	second, while Slow will wait for 30 seconds before
	sending a LACP packet.
	The Prio controls the priority of the port. If the LACP
	partner wants to form a larger group than is supported
• Prio	by this device then this parameter will control which
	ports will be active and which ports will be in a backup
	role. Lower number means greater priority.

Save : Click to save changes.

Reset: Click to undo any changes made locally and revert to previously saved values.

5.8.2.2.2 Status

• 5.8.2.2.2.1 System Status

This page provides a status overview for all LACP instances.

LACP Sy	stem Statu	s			
Aggr ID	Partner System ID	Partner Key	Partner Prio	Last Changed	Local Ports
No ports e	enabled or no ex	xisting partr	iers		



	object	Description
•	AGGR ID	The Aggregation ID associated with this aggregation instance. For LLAG the id is shown as 'isid:aggr-id' and for GLAGs as 'aggr-id'
•	Partner System ID	The system ID (MAC address) of the aggregation partner.
•	Partner Key	The Key that the partner has assigned to this aggregation ID.
•	Partner Prio	The time since this aggregation changed.
•	Last changed	The time since this aggregation changed.
•	Local Ports	Shows which ports are a part of this aggregation for this switch.

Auto-refresh 🔲 : Automatic refresh occurs every 3 seconds.

Refirsh: Click to refresh the page immediately.

• 5.8.2.2.2 Port Status

This page provides a status overview for LACP status for all ports.

LACP No No	Key	Aggr ID	Partner System ID	Partner Port	Partner Prio
No No No	-	-	-	-	-
No No	-	-			
No			-	-	-
	-	-	-	-	-
No	-	-	-	-	-
No	-	-	-	-	-
No	-	-	-	-	-
No	-	-	-	-	-
No	-	-	-	-	-
No	-	-	-	-	-
No	-	-	-	-	-
	No No No No No No No	No - No -	No - - No - -	NO - - - - - - - - - No - - - - - - - - No - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - No - <td>No - - - - No - - - -</td>	No - - - - No - - - -

object

Description



• Port	The switch port number.
• LACP	'Yes' means that LACP is enabled and the port link is up. 'No' means that LACP is not enabled or that the port link is down. 'Backup' means that the port could not join the aggregation group but will join if other port leaves. Meanwhile it's LACP status is disabled.
• Кеу	The key assigned to this port. Only ports with the same key can aggregate together.
• AGGR ID	The Aggregation ID assigned to this aggregation group.
Partner Syst	The partner's System ID (MAC address) .
Partner Port	The partner's port number connected to this port.
Partner Prio	The partner's port priority.

Auto-refresh 🔲 : Automatic refresh occurs every 3 seconds.

Refresh : Click to refresh the page immediately.

• 5.8.2.2.3 Port Statistics

This page provides an overview for LACP statistics for all ports.

LA	CP	Statistics			
P	ort	LACP	LACP	Discard	ded
		Received	Transmitted	Unknown	Illegal
	1	0	0	0	0
	2	0	0	0	0
	3	0	0	0	0
	4	0	0	0	0
	5	0	0	0	0
	6	0	0	0	0
	7	0	0	0	0
	8	0	0	0	0
	9	0	0	0	0
	10	0	0	0	0



	object	Description
•	Port	The switch port number.
•	LACP Received	Shows how many LACP frames have been received at each port.
•	LACP Transmitted	Shows how many LACP frames have been sent from each port.
•	Discarded	Shows how many unknown or illegal LACP frames have been discarded at each port.

Auto-refresh 🛄 : Automatic refresh occurs every 3 seconds.

Refresh: Click to refresh the page immediately.

Clear: Clears the counters for all ports.

5.8.3 IPMC

5.8.3.1 IGMP Snooping

5.8.3.1.1 Configuration

• 5.8.3.1.1.1 Basic Configuration

This page provides IGMP Snooping related configuration.



IGMP \$	Snooping Co	onfiguration						
Global Configuration								
Snoopin	g Enabled							
Unregist	tered IPMCv4 Flo	ooding Enabled						
IGMP SS	SM Range		232.0.0.0	/ 8				
Leave P	roxy Enabled							
Proxy E	nabled							
Port R	elated Confi	guration						
Port	Router Port	Fast Leave	Throttling]				
*			<> ▼					
1			unlimited -					
2			unlimited -					
3			unlimited -					
4			unlimited -					
5			unlimited -					
6			unlimited 🝷					
7			unlimited -					
8			unlimited 💌					
9			unlimited -					
10			unlimited -					
Save	Reset			a				

object	Description
• Snooping Enabled	Enable the Global IGMP Snooping.
 Unregistered IPMCv4 Flooding Enabled 	Enable unregistered IPMCv4 traffic flooding. The flooding control takes effect only when IGMP Snooping is enabled. When IGMP Snooping is disabled, unregistered IPMCv4 traffic flooding is always active in spite of this setting.
• IGMP SSM Range	SSM (Source-Specific Multicast) Range allows the SSM-aware hosts and routers run the SSM service model forthe groups in the address range.
• Leave Proxy Enabled	Enable IGMP Leave Proxy. This feature can be used to avoid forwarding unnecessary leave messages to the router side.



• Proxy Enabled	Enable IGMP Proxy. This feature can be used to avoid forwarding unnecessary join and leave messages to the router side.
Router Port	 Specify which ports act as router ports. A router port is a port on the Ethernet switch that leads towards the Layer 3 multicast device or IGMP querier. If an aggregation member port is selected as a router port, the whole aggregation will act as a router port.
• Fast Leave	Enable the fast leave on the port.
• Throttling	Enable to limit the number of multicast groups to which a switch port can belong.

Save: Click to save changes.

Reset: Click to undo any changes made locally and revert to previously saved values.

• 5.8.3.1.1.2 VLAN Configuration

Each page shows up to 99 entries from the VLAN table, default being 20, selected through the "entries per page" input field. When first visited, the web page will show the first 20 entries from the beginning of the VLAN Table. The first displayed will be the one with the lowest VLAN ID found in the VLAN Table.

IGM	IGMP Snooping VLAN Configuration											
Start	Start from VLAN 1 with 20 entries per page.											
Del	ete	VLAN	Snooping	Querier	Querier	Compatibility	PRI	RV	QI	QRI (0.1	LLQI (0.1	URI
Der	ele	ID	Enabled	Election	Address	Compatibility	FN	INV.	(sec)	sec)	sec)	(sec)
Add	Add New IGMP VLAN											
Sav	Save Reset											



	object	Description
•	Delete	Check to delete the entry. The designated entry will be deleted during the next save.
•	VLAN ID	The VLAN ID of the entry.
•	IGMP	Enable the per-VLAN IGMP Snooping. Up to 32 VLANs
	Snooping Enabled	can be selected for IGMP Snooping.
٠	Querier Election	Enable to join IGMP Querier election in the VLAN. Disable to act as an IGMP Non-Querier.
•	Querier Address	Define the IPv4 address as source address used in IP header for IGMP Querier election. When the Querier address is not set, system uses IPv4 management address of the IP interface associated with this VLAN. When the IPv4 management address is not set, system uses the first available IPv4 management address. Otherwise, system uses a pre-defined value. By default, this value will be 192.0.2.1.
•	Compatibility	Compatibility is maintained by hosts and routers taking appropriate actions depending on the versions of IGMP operating on hosts and routers within a network. The allowed selection is IGMP-Auto, Forced IGMPv1, Forced IGMPv2, Forced IGMPv3 , default compatibility value is IGMP-Auto.
•	PRI	Priority of Interface. It indicates the IGMP control frame priority level generated by the system. These values can be used to prioritize different classes of traffic. The allowed range is 0 (best effort) to 7 (highest), default interface priority value is 0.
•	RV	Robustness Variable. The Robustness Variable allows tuning for the expected packet loss on a network. The allowed range is 1 to 255 , default robustness



	variable value is 2.
• QI	Query Interval. The Query Interval is the interval between General Queries sent by the Querier. The allowed range is 1 to 31744 seconds, default query interval is 125 seconds.
• QRI	Query Response Interval. The Maximum Response Delay used to calculate the Maximum Response Code inserted into the periodic General Queries. The allowed range is 0 to 31744 in tenths of seconds, default query response interval is 100 in tenths of seconds (10 seconds).
• LLQI	 Last Member Query Interval. The Last Member Query Time is the time value represented by the Last Member Query Interval, multiplied by the Last Member Query Count. The allowed range is 0 to 31744 in tenths of seconds, default last member query interval is 10 in tenths of seconds (1 second).
• URI	Unsolicited Report Interval. The Unsolicited Report Interval is the time between repetitions of a host's initial report of membership in a group. The allowed range is 0 to 31744 seconds, default unsolicited report interval is 1 second.

Refreshes the displayed table starting from the "VLAN" input fields.

EVE: Updates the table starting from the first entry in the VLAN Table, i.e. the entry with the lowest VLAN ID.

>>>: Updates the table, starting with the entry after the last entry currently displayed.



Add New IGMP VLAN: Click to add new IGMP VLAN. Specify the VID and configure the new entry. Click "Save". The specific IGMP VLAN starts working after the corresponding static VLAN is also created.

Save : Click to save changes.

Reset : Click to undo any changes made locally and revert to previously saved values.

5.8.3.1.2 Status

• 5.8.3.1.2.1 Status

This page provides IGMP Snooping status.

IGMP Snooping Status Auto-refresh Clear							Clear			
Statistics										
VLAN ID	Querier Version	Host Version	Querier Status	Queries Transmitted	Queries Received	V1 Reports Received	V2 Reports Received	V3 Reports Received	V2 Leaves Received	
Router Port										
Port	Status									
1	-									
2	-									
3	-									
4	-									
5	-									
6	-									
7	-									
8	-									
9	-									
10	-									

object	Description
• VLAN ID	The VLAN ID of the entry.
• Querier Version	Working Querier Version currently.



•	Host Version Working Host Version currently.			
•	Querier Status	Shows the Querier status is "ACTIVE" or "IDLE". "DISABLE" denotes the specific interface is administratively disabled.		
•	Queries Transmitted	The number of Transmitted Queries.		
•	Queries Received	The number of Received Queries.		
•	V1 Reports Received	The number of Received V1 Reports.		
٠	V2 Reports Received	The number of Received V2 Reports.		
•	V3 Reports Received	The number of Received V3 Reports.		
•	V2 Leaves Received	The number of Received V2 Leaves.		
•	Router Port	 Display which ports act as router ports. A router port is a port on the Ethernet switch that leads towards the Layer 3 multicast device or IGMP querier. Static denotes the specific port is configured to be a router port. Dynamic denotes the specific port is learnt to be a router port. Both denote the specific port is configured or learnt to be a router port. 		
•	Port	Switch port number.		
•	Status	Indicate whether specific port is a router port or not.		

Auto-refresh 🔲 : Automatic refresh occurs every 3 seconds.

Refirsh: Click to refresh the page immediately.

Clear: Clears all Statistics counters.



• 5.8.3.1.2.2 Groups Information

Entries in the IGMP Group Table are shown on this page. The IGMP Group Table is sorted first by VLAN ID, and then by

group.

IGMP Snooping Group Information	Auto-refresh Refresh <>>
Start from VLAN 1 and group address 224.0.0.0 with 20 entries per page.	
Port Members VLAN ID Groups 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 No more entries	

object	:	Description
• VLAN	ID	VLAN ID of the group.
• Group)	Group address of the group displayed.
Port N	lembers	Ports under this group.

Buttons

Auto-refresh 🛄 : Automatic refresh occurs every 3 seconds.

Refreshes the displayed table starting from the input fields.

Kell: Updates the table, starting with the first entry in the IGMP Group Table.

5.8.3.2 MLD Snooping

5.8.3.2.1 Configuration


• 5.8.3.2.1.1 Basic Configuration

This page provides MLD Snooping related configuration.

MLD Snooping Configuration							
			Global Config				
Snoopir	ng Enabled						
Unregis	tered IPMCv6 Fl	ooding Enabled					
MLD SS	SM Range		ff3e::				
Leave F	Proxy Enabled						
Proxy E	nabled						
Port R	elated Confi	iguration					
Port	Router Port	FastLeave	Throttling				
*			<> ▼				
1			unlimited -				
2			unlimited 💌				
3			unlimited -				
4			unlimited 💌				
5			unlimited -				
6			unlimited 💌				
7			unlimited 💌				
8			unlimited 💌				
9			unlimited -				
10			unlimited 💌				
Cours							
Save	Reset						

	object	Description					
•	Snooping Enabled	nooping Enabled Enable the Global MLD Snooping.					
•	Unregistered IPMCv6 Flooding Enabled	Enable unregistered IPMCv6 traffic flooding. The flooding control takes effect only when MLD Snooping is enabled. When MLD Snooping is disabled, unregistered IPMCv6 traffic flooding is always active in spite of this setting.					
•	MLD SSM Range	SSM (Source-Specific Multicast) Range allows the SSM- aware hosts and routers run the SSM service model for the groups in the address range.					
•	Leave	Enable MLD Leave Proxy. This feature can be used to					



	Proxy Enabled	avoid forwarding unnecessary leave messages to the					
		router side.					
		Enable MLD Proxy. This feature can be used to avoid					
•	Proxy Enabled	forwarding unnecessary join and leave messages to the					
		router side.					
		Specify which ports act as router ports. A router port is a					
	Router Port	port on the Ethernet switch that leads towards the Layer					
•		3 multicast device or MLD querier.					
		If an aggregation member port is selected as a router					
		port, the whole aggregation will act as a router port.					
•	Fast Leave	Enable the fast leave on the port.					
		Enable to limit the number of multicast groups to which					
•	Throttling	a switch port can belong.					

Save: Click to save changes.

Reset: Click to undo any changes made locally and revert to previously saved values.

• 5.8.3.2.1.2 VLAN Configuration

Each page shows up to 99 entries from the VLAN table, default being 20, selected through the "entries per page" input field. When first visited, the web page will show the first 20 entries from the beginning of the VLAN Table. The first displayed will be the one with the lowest VLAN ID found in the VLAN Table.



MLD Sr	MLD Snooping VLAN Configuration									
Start from VLAN 1 with 20 entries per page.										
Delete	VLAN	Snooping	Querier	Compatibility	PRI	RV	QI	QRI (0.1	LLQI (0.1	URI
Delete	ID	Enabled	Election	Compatibility			(sec)	sec)	sec)	(sec)
Add Nev	v MLD VLAN]								
Save	Save Reset									

	object	Description				
•	Delete	Check to delete the entry. The designated entry will be deleted during the next save.				
•	VLAN ID	The VLAN ID of the entry.				
•	MLD	Enable the per-VLAN MLD Snooping. Up to 32 VLANs				
	Snooping Enabled	can be selected for MLD Snooping.				
•	Querier Election	Enable to join MLD Querier election in the VLAN. Disable to act as a MLD Non-Querier. Enable to join MLD Querier election in the VLAN. Disable to act as a MLD Non-Querier.				
•	Compatibility	Compatibility is maintained by hosts and routers taking appropriate actions depending on the versions of MLD operating on hosts and routers within a network. The allowed selection is MLD-Auto, Forced MLDv1, Forced MLDv2 , default compatibility value is MLD-Auto.				
•	PRI	Priority of Interface. It indicates the MLD control frame priority level generated by the system. These values can be used to prioritize different classes of traffic. The allowed range is 0 (best effort) to 7 (highest), default interface priority value is 0.				
•	RV	Robustness Variable. The Robustness Variable allows tuning for the expected packet loss on a link. The allowed range is 1 to 255 , default robustness variable value is 2.				



	Query Interval.
	The Query Interval is the interval between General
• QI	Queries sent by the Querier.
	The allowed range is 1 to 31744 seconds, default query
	interval is 125 seconds.
	Query Response Interval.
	The Maximum Response Delay used to calculate the
	Maximum Response Code inserted into the periodic
• QRI	General Queries.
	The allowed range is 0 to 31744 in tenths of seconds,
	default query response interval is 100 in tenths of
	seconds (10 seconds).
	Last Listener Query Interval.
	The Last Listener Query Interval is the Maximum
	Response Delay used to calculate the Maximum
	Response Code inserted into Multicast Address Specific
	Queries sent in response to Version 1 Multicast Listener
	Done messages. It is also the Maximum Response Delay
LLQI	used to calculate the Maximum Response Code inserted
	into Multicast Address and Source Specific Query
	messages.
	The allowed range is 0 to 31744 in tenths of seconds,
	default last listener query interval is 10 in tenths of
	seconds (1 second).
	Unsolicited Report Interval.
	The Unsolicited Report Interval is the time between
	repetitions of a node's initial report of interest in a
	multicast address.
	The allowed range is 0 to 31744 seconds, default
	unsolicited report interval is 1 second.

Refresh: Refreshes the displayed table starting from the "VLAN" input fields.

SOLTECH Solction of uplical & Network

EVE: Updates the table starting from the first entry in the VLAN Table, i.e. the entry with the lowest VLAN ID.

>>>>: Updates the table, starting with the entry after the last entry currently displayed.

Add New MLD VLAN: Click to add new MLD VLAN. Specify the VID and configure the new entry. Click "Save". The specific MLD VLAN starts working after the corresponding static VLAN is also created.

Save: Click to save changes.

Reset : Click to undo any changes made locally and revert to previously saved values.

5.8.3.2.2 Status

• 5.8.3.2.2.1 Status

This page provides MLD Snooping status.

MLD S	nooping S	Status						Auto-refresh	Refresh	Clear
Statistic	s									
VLAN	Querier	Host	Querier	Queries	Queries	V1 Reports	V2 Reports	V1 Leaves		
	Version	VEISIOII	อเลเนร	manshilleu	Received	Received	Received	Received		
Router	Port									
Port	Status									
1	-									
2	-									
3	-									
4	-									
5	-									
6	-									
7	-									
8	-									
9	-									
10	-									

Description



•	VLAN ID	The VLAN ID of the entry.							
•	Querier Version	Working Querier Version currently.							
•	Host Version	Working Host Version currently.							
•	Shows the Querier status is "ACTIVE" or "IDLE". Querier Status "DISABLE" denotes the specific interface i administratively disabled.								
•	Queries Transmitted	The number of Transmitted Queries.							
•	Queries Received	The number of Received Queries.							
•	V1 Reports Received	The number of Received V1 Reports.							
•	V2 Reports Received	The number of Received V2 Reports.							
•	V1 Leaves Received	The number of Received V1 Leaves.							
•	Router Port	 Display which ports act as router ports. A router port is a port on the Ethernet switch that leads towards the Layer 3 multicast device or MLD querier. Static denotes the specific port is configured to be a router port. Dynamic denotes the specific port is learnt to be a router port. Both denote the specific port is configured or learnt to be a router port. 							
•	Port	Switch port number.							
٠	Status	Indicate whether specific port is a router port or not.							

Auto-refresh 🔲 : Automatic refresh occurs every 3 seconds.

Refresh: Click to refresh the page immediately.



Clear: Clears all Statistics counters.

• 5.8.3.2.2.2 Groups Information

Entries in the MLD Group Table are shown on this page. The MLD Group Table is sorted first by VLAN ID, and then by group.

MLD Snooping Group Information	Auto-refresh 🦳 Refresh 🛛 🔀				
Start from VLAN 1 and group address ff00::	with 20 entries per page.				
VLAN ID Groups 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 No more entries <th></th>					

	object	Description
•	VLAN ID	VLAN ID of the group.
•	Group	Group address of the group displayed.
•	Port Members	Ports under this group.

Buttons

Auto-refresh 🛄 : Automatic refresh occurs every 3 seconds.

Refreshes the displayed table starting from the input fields.



>>>>: Updates the table, starting with the entry after the last entry currently displayed.



5.8.3.3 MVR

5.8.3.3.1 Configuration

This page provides MVR related configurations.

MVR Co	nfigurations							
MVR Mo	NVR Mode Disabled							
VI AN Int	erface Setting (R	ole Il·Inactive / S·Source / R·Rec	eiver])					
Delete		M/D Name		Maria	Territor	Duisuitu		Interface Observed Desfile
Delete		WVR Name		Dynamic 💌	Tagging			
Port	123450	5 7 8 9 10	0.0.0.0	Dynamic	Tugget			
Role	000000							
Add Now								
Add Mew	WITH VEAN							
Immediat	e Leave Setting							
Port I	mmediate Leave							
*	< •							
1	Disabled -							
2	Disabled -							
3	Disabled 💌							
4	Disabled 💌							
5	Disabled 💌							
6	Disabled 💌							
7	Disabled 💌							
8	Disabled 💌							
9	Disabled -							
10	Disabled 💌							
Save	Reset							

	object	Description	
		Enable/Disable the Global MVR.	
		The Unregistered Flooding control depends on the	
•	 MVR Mode current configuration in It is suggested to ena when the MVR group to 	current configuration in IGMP/MLD Snooping.	
		It is suggested to enable Unregistered Flooding control	
		when the MVR group table is full.	
	Doloto	Check to delete the entry. The designated entry will be	
•	Delete	Enable/Disable the Global MVR. The Unregistered Flooding control depends on the current configuration in IGMP/MLD Snooping. It is suggested to enable Unregistered Flooding control when the MVR group table is full. Check to delete the entry. The designated entry will be deleted during the next save. Specify the Multicast VLAN ID. Be Caution: MVR source ports are not recommended to be overlapped with management VLAN ports.	
		Specify the Multicast VLAN ID.	
•	MVR VID	Be Caution: MVR source ports are not recommended to	
		be overlapped with management VLAN ports.	



•	MVR Name	MVR Name is an optional attribute to indicate the name of the specific MVR VLAN. Maximum length of the MVR VLAN Name string is 32. MVR VLAN Name can only contain alphabets or numbers. When the optional MVR VLAN name is given, it should contain at least one alphabet. MVR VLAN name can be edited for the existing MVR VLAN entries or it can be added to the new entries.
•	IGMP Address	Define the IPv4 address as source address used in IP header for IGMP control frames. When the IGMP address is not set, system uses IPv4 management address of the IP interface associated with this VLAN. When the IPv4 management address is not set, system uses the first available IPv4 management address. Otherwise, system uses a pre-defined value. By default, this value will be 192.0.2.1.
•	Mode	Specify the MVR mode of operation. In Dynamic mode, MVR allows dynamic MVR membership reports on source ports. In Compatible mode, MVR membership reports are forbidden on source ports. The default is Dynamic mode.
•	Tagging	Specify whether the traversed IGMP/MLD control frames will be sent as Untagged or Tagged with MVR VID. The default is Tagged.
•	Priority	Specify how the traversed IGMP/MLD control frames will be sent in prioritized manner. The default Priority is 0.
•	LLQI	Define the maximum time to wait for IGMP/MLD report memberships on a receiver port before removing the port from multicast group membership. The value is in units of tenths of a seconds. The range is from 0 to 31744. The default LLQI is 5 tenths or one-half second.
•	Interface Channel Profile	When the MVR VLAN is created, select the IPMC Profile as the channel filtering condition for the specific MVR VLAN. Summary about the Interface Channel Profiling (of the MVR VLAN) will be shown by clicking the view



		button. Profile selected for designated interface channel
		is not allowed to have overlapped permit group address.
•	Profile	You can inspect the rules of the designated profile by
	Management	using the following button:
	Button	List the rules associated with the designated profile.
٠	Port	The logical port for the settings.
		Configure an MVR port of the designated MVR VLAN as
		one of the following roles.
		Inactive: The designated port does not participate MVR
		operations.
	Port Role	Source: Configure uplink ports that receive and send
		multicast data as source ports. Subscribers cannot be
		directly connected to source ports.
		Receiver: Configure a port as a receiver port if it is a
		subscriber port and should only receive multicast data. It
		does not receive data unless it becomes a member of the
		multicast group by issuing IGMP/MLD messages.
		Be Caution: MVR source ports are not recommended to
		be overlapped with management VLAN ports.
		Select the port role by clicking the Role symbol to
		switch the setting.
		I indicates Inactive; S indicates Source; R indicates
		Receiver
		The default Role is Inactive.
٠	Immediate Leave	Enable the fast leave on the port.

Add New MVR VLAN: Click to add new MVR VLAN. Specify the VID and configure the new

entry. Click "Save".

Save: Click to save changes.

Reset: Click to undo any changes made locally and revert to previously saved values.



5.8.3.3.2 Statistics

This page provides MVR Statistics information.

MVR Statistics Auto-refresh Clear				Refresh	
VLAN ID IGMP/MLD IGMP/MLD IGMPv1 IGMPv2/MLDv1 IGMPv3/MLDv2 ID Queries Queries Joins Reports Received Reports Received					IGMPv2/MLDv1 Leaves Received
No more entries					

0	bject	Description
• V	'LAN ID	The Multicast VLAN ID.
• IC Q	GMP/MLD Queries Received	The number of Received Queries for IGMP and MLD, respectively.
• 10 Q T	GMP/MLD Queries Transmitted	The number of Transmitted Queries for IGMP and MLD, respectively.
DI ● Je	GMPv1 oins Received	The number of Received IGMPv1 Join's.
• 10 R	GMPv2/MLDv1 Report's Received	The number of Received IGMPv2 Join's and MLDv1 Report's, respectively.
• 10 R	GMPv3/MLDv2 Report's Received	The number of Received IGMPv1 Join's and MLDv2 Report's, respectively.
• 10 L	GMPv2/MLDv1 eave's Received	The number of Received IGMPv2 Leave's and MLDv1 Done's, respectively.

Buttons

Auto-refresh 🛄 : Automatic refresh occurs every 3 seconds.

Refirsh: Click to refresh the page immediately.

Clear: Clears all Statistics counters.



5.8.3.3.3 MVR Channel Groups

Entries in the MVR Channels (Groups) Information Table are shown on this page. The MVR Channels (Groups) Information Table is sorted first by VLAN ID, and then by group.

MVR Channels (Groups) Information	Auto-refresh Cefresh <->>
Start from VLAN 1 and Group Address ::	with 20 entries per page.
VLAN ID Groups 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 No more entries	

	object	Description
•	VLAN ID	VLAN ID of the group.
٠	Groups	Group ID of the group displayed.
•	Port Members	Ports under this group.t

Buttons

Auto-refresh 🛄 : Automatic refresh occurs every 3 seconds.

Refreshes the displayed table starting from the input fields.

. Updates the table starting from the first entry in the MVR Channels (Groups)

Information Table.

>>>>: Updates the table, starting with the entry after the last entry currently displayed.

5.8.4 SNMP

5.8.4.1 System



Configure SNMP on this page.

SNMP System Configuration		
Mode Enabled		
Version	SNMP v2c	
Read Community public		
Write Community private		
Engine ID 800007e5017f000001		
Save Reset		

object	Description
• Mode	Indicates the SNMP mode operation. Possible modes are: Enabled : Enable SNMP mode operation.
	Disabled: Disable SNMP mode operation.
	Indicates the SNMP supported version. Possible versions are:
Version	SNMP v1 : Set SNMP supported version 1.
	SNMP v2c: Set SNMP supported version 2c.
	SNMP v3 : Set SNMP supported version 3.
• Read Community	Indicates the community read access string to permit access to SNMP agent. The allowed string length is 0 to 255, and the allowed content is the ASCII characters from 33 to 126. The field is applicable only when SNMP version is SNMPv1 or SNMPv2c. If SNMP version is SNMPv3, the community string will be associated with SNMPv3 communities table. It provides more flexibility to configure security name than a SNMPv1 or SNMPv2c community string. In addition to community string, a particular range of source addresses can be used to restrict source subnet.
• Write Community	Indicates the community write access string to permit



	access to SNMP agent. The allowed string length is 0 to
	$\ensuremath{255}\xspace$, and the allowed content is the ASCII characters from
	33 to 126. The field is applicable only when SNMP
	version is SNMPv1 or SNMPv2c. If SNMP version is
	SNMPv3, the community string will be associated with
	SNMPv3 communities table. It provides more flexibility to
	configure security name than a SNMPv1 or SNMPv2c
	community string. In addition to community string, a
	particular range of source addresses can be used to
	restrict source subnet.
	Indicates the SNMPv3 engine ID. The string must contain
	an even number(in hexadecimal format) with number of
• Engine ID	digits between 10 and 64, but all-zeros and all-'F's are
	not allowed. Change of the Engine ID will clear all
	original local users.

Save : Click to save changes.

Reset: Click to undo any changes made locally and revert to previously saved values.

5.8.4.2 Trap

Configure SNMP trap on this page.



Trap Co	Trap Configuration					
Global S	Global Settings					
Mode Trap Des	Mode Disabled Trap Destination Configurations					
Delete Name Enable Version Destination Address Destination Port				Destination Dest		
Delete	Name	Enable	version	Destination Address	Destination Port	
Add New	VEntry	Enable	version	Destination Address	Destination Port	

	object	Description
•	Mode	Indicates the trap mode operation. Possible modes are: Enabled : Enable SNMP trap mode operation. Disabled : Disable SNMP trap mode operation.
•	Name	Indicates the trap Configuration's name. Indicates the trap destination's name.
•	Enable	Indicates the trap destination mode operation. Possible modes are: Enabled : Enable SNMP trap mode operation. Disabled : Disable SNMP trap mode operation.
•	Version	Indicates the SNMP trap supported version. Possible versions are: SNMPv1: Set SNMP trap supported version 1. SNMPv2c: Set SNMP trap supported version 2c. SNMPv3: Set SNMP trap supported version 3.
•	Trap Community	Indicates the community access string when sending SNMP trap packet. The allowed string length is 0 to 255, and the allowed content is ASCII characters from 33 to 126.
•	Destination Address	Indicates the SNMP trap destination address. It allow a valid IP address in dotted decimal notation ('x.y.z.w'). And it also allow a valid hostname. A valid hostname is a string drawn from the alphabet (A-Za-z), digits (0-9), dot (.), dash (-). Spaces are not allowed, the first character



	must be an alpha character, and the first and last
	characters must not be a dot or a dash. Indicates the
	SNMP trap destination IPv6 address. IPv6 address is in
	128-bit records represented as eight fields of up to four
	hexadecimal digits with a colon separating each field (:).
	For example, 'fe80::215:c5ff:fe03:4dc7'. The symbol '::' is a
	special syntax that can be used as a shorthand way of
	representing multiple 16-bit groups of contiguous zeros;
	but it can appear only once. It can also represent a
	legally valid IPv4 address. For example, '::192.1.2.34'.
	Indicates the SNMP trap destination port. SNMP Agent
Destination port	will send SNMP message via this port, the port range is
	1~65535.

Add New Entry : Click to add a new user.

Save: Click to save changes.

Reset: Click to undo any changes made locally and revert to previously saved values.

5.8.4.2.1 SNMP Trap Configuration

When push 'Add New Entry' button, Trap setting page will be displayed.

Configure trap detailed configuration on this page.



SNMP Trap Configuration			
Trap Config Name			
Trap Mode	Disabled	-	
Trap Version	SNMP v2c	•	
Trap Community	Public		
Trap Destination Address			
Trap Destination Port	162		
Trap Inform Mode	Disabled	-	
Trap Inform Timeout (seconds)	3		
Trap Inform Retry Times	Trap Inform Retry Times 5		
Trap Probe Security Engine ID	Enabled	-	
Trap Security Engine ID			
Trap Security Name None 💌		-	
SNMP Trap Event			
System * Warm Start		Cold Start	
Link up none specific all switches Link down none specific all switches LLDP none specific all switches AAA * Authentication Fail			
Switch STP RMON			
Save Reset			

object	Description
• Trap Config Name	Indicates which trap Configuration's name for configureing.
• Enable	Indicates the SNMP mode operation. Possible modes are: Enabled : Enable SNMP mode operation. Disabled : Disable SNMP mode operation.
• Version	Indicates the SNMP supported version. Possible versions are: SNMP v1: Set SNMP supported version 1. SNMP v2c: Set SNMP supported version 2c. SNMP v3: Set SNMP supported version 3.
 Destination Address 	Indicates the SNMP trap destination address. It allow a valid IP address in dotted decimal notation ('x.y.z.w'). And it also allow a valid hostname. A valid hostname is a string drawn from the alphabet (A-Za-z), digits (0-9), dot (.), dash (-). Spaces are not allowed, the first character



	must be an alpha character, and the first and last
	characters must not be a dot or a dash. Indicates the
	SNMP trap destination IPv6 address. IPv6 address is in
	128-bit records represented as eight fields of up to four
	hexadecimal digits with a colon separating each field (:).
	For example, 'fe80::215:c5ff:fe03:4dc7'. The symbol '::' is a
	special syntax that can be used as a shorthand way of
	representing multiple 16-bit groups of contiguous zeros;
	but it can appear only once. It can also represent a
	legally valid IPv4 address. For example, '::192.1.2.34'.
	Indicates the SNMP trap destination port. SNMP Agent
• Destination port	will send SNMP message via this port, the port range is
	1~65535.
	Indicates the SNMP trap inform mode operation. Possible
Tran Inform Mode	modes are:
	Enabled: Enable SNMP trap inform mode operation.
	Disabled : Disable SNMP trap inform mode operation.
Trap Inform	Indicates the SNMP trap inform timeout. The allowed
Timeout (seconds)	range is 0 to 2147 .
• Trap Inform Retry	Indicates the SNMP trap inform retry times. The allowed
Times	range is 0 to 255 .
	Indicates the SNMP trap probe security engine ID mode
	of operation. Possible values are:
• Trap Probe	Enabled : Enable SNMP trap probe security engine ID
Security Engine ID	mode of operation.
	Disabled: Disable SNMP trap probe security engine ID
	mode of operation.
	Indicates the SNMP trap security engine ID. SNMPv3
	sends traps and informs using USM for authentication
Trap Security	and privacy. A unique engine ID for these traps and
Engine ID	informs is needed. When "Trap Probe Security Engine ID"
	is enabled, the ID will be probed automatically.
	Otherwise, the ID specified in this field is used. The string



	with number of digits between 10 and 64, but all-zeros
	and all-'F's are not allowed.
	Indicates the SNMP trap security name. SNMPv3 traps
Trap Security	and informs using USM for authentication and privacy. A
Name	unique security name is needed when traps and informs
	are enabled.
	Enable/disable that the Interface group's traps. Possible
Custom	traps are:
• System	Warm Start: Enable/disable Warm Start trap.
	Cold Start: Enable/disable Cold Start trap.
	Indicates that the Interface group's traps. Possible traps
	are: Indicates that the SNMP entity is permitted to
	generate authentication failure traps. Possible modes are:
Interface	Warm Start: Enable SNMP trap authentication failure.
	Link Up: Enable/disable Link up trap.
	Link Down: Enable/disable Link down trap.
	LLDP : Enable/disable LLDP trap.
	Indicates that the AAA group's traps. Possible traps are:
• AAA	Authentication Fail : Enable/disable SNMP trap
	authentication failure trap.
	Indicates that the Switch group's traps. Possible traps are:
• Switch	STP: Enable/disable STP trap.
	RMON: Enable/disable RMON trap.

Save: Click to save changes.

Reset: Click to undo any changes made locally and revert to previously saved values.

5.8.4.3 Communities

Configure SNMPv3 community table on this page. The entry index key is **Community**.



SNMPv3 Community Configuration			
Delete	Community	Source IP	Source Mask
	public	0.0.0.0	0.0.0.0
	private	0.0.0.0	0.0.0.0
Add New Entry Save Reset			

	object	Description
	Delete	Check to delete the entry. It will be deleted during the
	Delete	next save.
		Indicates the community access string to permit access to
		SNMPv3 agent. The allowed string length is 1 to 32, and
•	• Community	the allowed content is ASCII characters from 33 to 126.
		The community string will be treated as security name
		and map a SNMPv1 or SNMPv2c community string.
		Indicates the SNMP access source address. A particular
•	Source IP	range of source addresses can be used to restrict source
		subnet when combined with source mask.
٠	Source Mask	Indicates the SNMP access source address mask.

Add New Entry : Click to add a new community entry.

Save: Click to save changes.

Reset : Click to undo any changes made locally and revert to previously saved values.



5.8.4.4 Users

Configure SNMPv3 user table on this page. The entry index keys are **Engine ID** and **User Name**.

SNMPv3 User Configuration							
Delete	Engine ID	User Name	Security Level	Authentication Protocol	Authentication Password	Privacy Protocol	Privacy Password
	800007e5017f000001	default_user	NoAuth, NoPriv	None	None	None	None
Add New Entry Save Reset							

object	Description
• Delete	Check to delete the entry. It will be deleted during the next save.
• Engine ID	An octet string identifying the engine ID that this entry should belong to. The string must contain an even number(in hexadecimal format) with number of digits between 10 and 64, but all-zeros and all-'F's are not allowed. The SNMPv3 architecture uses the User-based Security Model (USM) for message security and the View- based Access Control Model (VACM) for access control. For the USM entry, the usmUserEngineID and usmUserName are the entry's keys. In a simple agent, usmUserEngineID is always that agent's own snmpEngineID value. The value can also take the value of the snmpEngineID of a remote SNMP engine with which this user can communicate. In other words, if user engine ID equal system engine ID then it is local user; otherwise it's remote user.
• User Name	A string identifying the user name that this entry should belong to. The allowed string length is 1 to 32, and the allowed content is ASCII characters from 33 to 126.
• Security Level	Indicates the security model that this entry should belong to. Possible security models are:



	NoAuth, NoPriv: No authentication and no privacy.
	Auth, NoPriv: Authentication and no privacy.
	Auth, Priv: Authentication and privacy.
	The value of security level cannot be modified if entry
	already exists. That means it must first be ensured that
	the value is set correctly.
	Indicates the authentication protocol that this entry
	should belong to. Possible authentication protocols are:
	None: No authentication protocol.
	MD5: An optional flag to indicate that this user uses
Authentication	MD5 authentication protocol.
Protocol	SHA: An optional flag to indicate that this user uses SHA
	authentication protocol.
	The value of security level cannot be modified if entry
	already exists. That means must first ensure that the
	value is set correctly.
	A string identifying the authentication password phrase.
	For MD5 authentication protocol, the allowed string
Password	length is 8 to 32. For SHA authentication protocol, the
1 doonord	allowed string length is 8 to 40. The allowed content is
	ASCII characters from 22 to 126
	Indicates the privacy protocol that this entry should
	Indicates the privacy protocol that this entry should belong to. Possible privacy protocols are:
	Indicates the privacy protocol that this entry should belong to. Possible privacy protocols are: None : No privacy protocol.
Privacy Protocol	 Indicates the privacy protocol that this entry should belong to. Possible privacy protocols are: None: No privacy protocol. DES: An optional flag to indicate that this user uses DES
• Privacy Protocol	 Asch characters from 55 to 120. Indicates the privacy protocol that this entry should belong to. Possible privacy protocols are: None: No privacy protocol. DES: An optional flag to indicate that this user uses DES authentication protocol.
• Privacy Protocol	 Asch characters from 55 to 120. Indicates the privacy protocol that this entry should belong to. Possible privacy protocols are: None: No privacy protocol. DES: An optional flag to indicate that this user uses DES authentication protocol. AES: An optional flag to indicate that this user uses AES
• Privacy Protocol	 Asch characters from 55 to 120. Indicates the privacy protocol that this entry should belong to. Possible privacy protocols are: None: No privacy protocol. DES: An optional flag to indicate that this user uses DES authentication protocol. AES: An optional flag to indicate that this user uses AES authentication protocol.
• Privacy Protocol	 Aschreinatters from 55 to 120. Indicates the privacy protocol that this entry should belong to. Possible privacy protocols are: None: No privacy protocol. DES: An optional flag to indicate that this user uses DES authentication protocol. AES: An optional flag to indicate that this user uses AES authentication protocol. A string identifying the privacy password phrase. The
Privacy Protocol Privacy Password	 Aschreinatters from 35 to 120. Indicates the privacy protocol that this entry should belong to. Possible privacy protocols are: None: No privacy protocol. DES: An optional flag to indicate that this user uses DES authentication protocol. AES: An optional flag to indicate that this user uses AES authentication protocol. A string identifying the privacy password phrase. The allowed string length is 8 to 32, and the allowed content



Add New Entry : Click to add a new user entry.

Save: Click to save changes.

Reset: Click to undo any changes made locally and revert to previously saved values.

5.8.4.5 Groups

Configure SNMPv3 group table on this page. The entry index keys are **Security Model** and **Security Name**.

Delete	Security Model	Security Name	Group Name
	v1	public	default_ro_group
	v1	private	default_rw_group
	v2c	public	default_ro_group
	v2c	private	default_rw_group
	usm	default_user	default_rw_group

object	Description
Delete	Check to delete the entry. It will be deleted during the
• Delete	next save.
	Indicates the security model that this entry should belong
	to. Possible security models are:
Security Model	v1: Reserved for SNMPv1.
	v2c: Reserved for SNMPv2c.
	usm: User-based Security Model (USM).
	A string identifying the security name that this entry
Security Name	should belong to. The allowed string length is 1 to 32,
	and the allowed content is ASCII characters from 33 to



	126.
• Group Name	A string identifying the group name that this entry should belong to. The allowed string length is 1 to 32, and the allowed content is ASCII characters from 33 to 126.

Add New Entry : Click to add a new group entry.

Save : Click to save changes.

Reset : Click to undo any changes made locally and revert to previously saved values.

5.8.4.6 Views

Configure SNMPv3 view table on this page. The entry index keys are **View Name** and **OID Subtree**.

SNMPv3 View Configuration					
Delete	View Name	View Type	OID Subtree		
	default_view	included 💌	.1		
Add New Entry Save Reset					

object	Description
Delete	Check to delete the entry. It will be deleted during the
• Delete	next save.
	A string identifying the view name that this entry should
View Na	ne belong to. The allowed string length is 1 to 32, and the
	allowed content is ASCII characters from 33 to 126.



	Indicates the view type that this entry should belong to.
	Possible view types are:
	included: An optional flag to indicate that this view
	subtree should be included.
	excluded: An optional flag to indicate that this view
• view type	subtree should be excluded.
	In general, if a view entry's view type is 'excluded', there
	should be another view entry existing with view type as
	'included' and it's OID subtree should overstep the
	'excluded' view entry.
	The OID defining the root of the subtree to add to the
OID Subtree	named view. The allowed OID length is 1 to 128. The
	allowed string content is digital number or asterisk(*).

Add New Entry : Click to add a new view entry.

Save: Click to save changes.

Reset: Click to undo any changes made locally and revert to previously saved values.

5.8.4.7 Access

Configure SNMPv3 access table on this page. The entry index keys are **Group Name**, **Security Model** and **Security Level**.



SNMPv3 Access Configuration						
Delete	Group Name	Security Model	Security Level	Read View Name	Write View Name	
	default_ro_group	any	NoAuth, NoPriv	default_view -	None 💌	
	default_rw_group	any	NoAuth, NoPriv	default_view -	default_view -	
Add New	v Entry Save	Reset				

object	Description
• Delete	Check to delete the entry. It will be deleted during the next save.
Group Name	A string identifying the group name that this entry should belong to. The allowed string length is 1 to 32, and the allowed content is ASCII characters from 33 to 126.
• Security Model	 Indicates the security model that this entry should belong to. Possible security models are: any: Any security model accepted(v1 v2c usm). v1: Reserved for SNMPv1. v2c: Reserved for SNMPv2c. usm: User-based Security Model (USM).
• Security Level	 Indicates the security model that this entry should belong to. Possible security models are: NoAuth, NoPriv: No authentication and no privacy. Auth, NoPriv: Authentication and no privacy. Auth, Priv: Authentication and privacy.
• Read View Name	The name of the MIB view defining the MIB objects for which this request may request the current values. The allowed string length is 1 to 32, and the allowed content is ASCII characters from 33 to 126.
• Write View Name	The name of the MIB view defining the MIB objects for which this request may potentially set new values. The allowed string length is 1 to 32, and the allowed content is ASCII characters from 33 to 126.



Add New Entry : Click to add a new access entry.

Save : Click to save changes.

Reset: Click to undo any changes made locally and revert to previously saved values.

5.8.5 RMON

5.8.5.1 Configuration

5.8.5.1.1 Statistics

Configure RMON Statistics table on this page. The entry index key is ID.

RMON Statistics Configuration			
Delete	ID	Data Source	
Add New	Entr	Save Reset	

	object	Description
	Doloto	Check to delete the entry. It will be deleted during the
•	Delete	next save.
	ID	Indicates the index of the entry. The range is from 1 to
•	U	65535.
	Data Source	Indicates the port ID which wants to be monitored. If in
		stacking switch, the value must add 1000*(switch ID-1),
•		for example, if the port is switch 3 port 5, the value is
		2005



Add New Entry : Click to add a new community entry.

Save : Click to save changes.

Reset: Click to undo any changes made locally and revert to previously saved values.

5.8.5.1.2 History

Configure RMON History table on this page. The entry index key is ID.

RMON History Configuration						
Delete	ID	Data Source	Interval	Buckets	Buckets Granted	
Add New Entry Save Reset						

object	Description
Doloto	Check to delete the entry. It will be deleted during the
• Delete	next save.
	Indicates the index of the entry. The range is from 1 to
	65535.
	Indicates the port ID which wants to be monitored. If in
Data Causa	stacking switch, the value must add 1000*(switch ID-1),
Data Source	for example, if the port is switch 3 port 5, the value is
	2005.
	Indicates the interval in seconds for sampling the history
Interval	statistics data. The range is from 1 to 3600, default value
	is 1800 seconds.
	Indicates the maximum data entries associated this
Buckets	History control entry stored in RMON. The range is from



- 1 to 3600, default value is 50.
- **Buckets Granted** The number of data shall be saved in the RMON.

Add New Entry : Click to add a new community entry.

Save: Click to save changes.

Reset : Click to undo any changes made locally and revert to previously saved values.

5.8.5.1.3 Alarm

Configure RMON Alarm table on this page. The entry index key is ID.

	RMON Alarm Configuration										
	Delete	ID	Interval	Variable	Sample Type	Value	Startup Alarm	Rising Threshold	Rising Index	Falling Threshold	Falling Index
	Add New Entry Save Reset										

object	Description
Delete	Check to delete the entry. It will be deleted during the
• Delete	next save.
	Indicates the index of the entry. The range is from 1 to
• ID	65535.
	Indicates the interval in seconds for sampling and
Interval	comparing the rising and falling threshold. The range is
	from 1 to 2^31-1.
	Indicates the particular variable to be sampled, the
Variable	possible variables are:
	InOctets: The total number of octets received on the



interface, including framing characters.

InUcastPkts: The number of uni-cast packets delivered to a higher-layer protocol.

InNUcastPkts: The number of broad-cast and multi-cast packets delivered to a higher-layer protocol.

InDiscards: The number of inbound packets that are discarded even the packets are normal.

InErrors: The number of inbound packets that contained errors preventing them from being deliverable to a higher-layer protocol.

InUnknownProtos: the number of the inbound packets that were discarded because of the unknown or unsupport protocol.

OutOctets: The number of octets transmitted out of the interface , including framing characters.

OutUcastPkts: The number of uni-cast packets that request to transmit.

OutNUcastPkts: The number of broad-cast and multicast packets that request to transmit.

OutDiscards: The number of outbound packets that are discarded event the packets is normal.

OutErrors: The The number of outbound packets that could not be transmitted because of errors.

OutQLen: The length of the output packet queue (in packets).

Sample Type
 The method of sampling the selected variable and calculating the value to be compared against the thresholds, possible sample types are:

 Absolute: Get the sample directly.
 Delta: Calculate the difference between samples (default).

 Value

 The value of the statistic during the last sampling period.
 The method of sampling the selected variable and calculating the value to be compared against the thresholds, possible sample types are:



	RisingTrigger alarm when the first value is larger than the
	rising threshold.
	FallingTrigger alarm when the first value is less than the
	falling threshold.
	RisingOrFallingTrigger alarm when the first value is
	larger than the rising threshold or less than the falling
	threshold (default).
• Rising Threshold	Rising threshold value (-2147483648-2147483647).
• Rising Index	Rising event index (1-65535).
• Falling Threshold	Falling threshold value (-2147483648-2147483647)
• Falling Index	Falling event index (1-65535).

Add New Entry : Click to add a new community entry.

Save : Click to save changes.

Reset: Click to undo any changes made locally and revert to previously saved values.

5.8.5.1.4 Event

Configure RMON Event table on this page. The entry index key is ID.

RMON Event Configuration								
Delete	ID Desc Type Community Event Last Time							
Add New Entry Save Reset								

object Description



	Doloto	Check to delete the entry. It will be deleted during the
	Delete	next save.
	ID	Indicates the index of the entry. The range is from 1 to
•	U	65535.
	Dess	Indicates this event, the string length is from 0 to 127,
•	Desc	default is a null string.
		Indicates the notification of the event, the possible types
		are:
		none: The total number of octets received on the
		interface, including framing characters.
	Turne	log The number of uni-cast packets delivered to a
•	Туре	higher-layer protocol.
		snmptrap: The number of broad-cast and multi-cast
		packets delivered to a higher-layer protocol.
		logandtrap: The number of inbound packets that are
		discarded even the packets are normal.
	Community	Specify the community when trap is sent, the string
	Community	length is from 0 to 127, default is "public".
	Event Last Time	Indicates the value of sysUpTime at the time this event
•	Event Last Time	entry last generated an event.

Add New Entry : Click to add a new community entry.

Save : Click to save changes.

Reset: Click to undo any changes made locally and revert to previously saved values.



5.8.5.2 Status

5.8.5.2.1 Statistics

This page provides an overview of RMON Statistics entries. Each page shows up to 99 entries from the Statistics table, default being 20, selected through the "entries per page" input field. When first visited, the web page will show the first 20 entries from the beginning of the Statistics table. The first displayed will be the one with the lowest ID found in the Statistics table.

RM	RMON Statistics Status Overview Auto-refresh 🗏 Refresh 🔍 >>											
Star	Start from Control Index 0 with 20 entries per page.											
ID	Data ID Dorp Source (ifindex) Drop Octets Pkts Broad- cast Multi- cast CRC Errors Under- size Over- size Frag. Jabb. Coll. 64 Bytes 65 127 128 255 256 512 1024											
No	No more entries											

	object	Description
•	ID	Indicates the index of Statistics entry.
•	Data Source(ifIndex)	The port ID which wants to be monitored.
•	Drop	The total number of events in which packets were dropped by the probe due to lack of resources.
•	Octets	The total number of octets of data (including those in bad packets) received on the network.
•	Pkts	The total number of packets (including bad packets, broadcast packets, and multicast packets) received.
•	Broad-cast	The total number of good packets received that were directed to the broadcast address.
•	Multi-cast	The total number of good packets received that were directed to a multicast address.
•	CRC Errors	The total number of packets received that had a length (excluding framing bits, but including FCS octets) of



	between 64 and 1518 octets, inclusive, but had either a
	bad Frame Check Sequence (FCS) with an integral
	number of octets (FCS Error) or a bad FCS with a non-
	integral number of octets (Alignment Error).
Under-size	The total number of packets received that were less than
• Onder Size	64 octets.
• Over-size	The total number of packets received that were longer
• Over-size	than 1518 octets.
Erog	The number of frames which size is less than 64 octets
• Flag	received with invalid CRC.
	The number of frames which size is larger than 64 octets
Jabb	received with invalid CRC.
	The best estimate of the total number of collisions on
• Coll.	this Ethernet segment.
64 Puto	The total number of packets (including bad packets)
• 04 byte	received that were 64 octets in length.
● 65127	The total number of packets (including bad packets)
• 05~127	received that were between 65 to 127 octets in length.
 129 255 	The total number of packets (including bad packets)
• 120~255	received that were between 128 to 255 octets in length.
• 256511	The total number of packets (including bad packets)
• 250~511	received that were between 256 to 511 octets in length.
E 12 1022	The total number of packets (including bad packets)
• 512~1025	received that were between 512 to 1023 octets in length.
	The total number of packets (including bad packets)
• 1024~1588	received that were between 1024 to 1588 octets in
	length.

Auto-refresh 🔲 : Check this box to refresh the page automatically. Automatic refresh occurs every 3 seconds.

Refresh: Click to refresh the page immediately.

SOLTECH Bullion of uplical & Network

Less: Updates the table starting from the first entry in the Statistics table, i.e. the entry with the lowest ID.

>>>>: Updates the table, starting with the entry after the last entry currently displayed.

5.8.5.2.2 History

This page provides an overview of RMON History entries. Each page shows up to 99 entries from the History table, default being 20, selected through the "entries per page" input field. When first visited, the web page will show the first 20 entries from the beginning of the History table. The first displayed will be the one with the lowest History Index and Sample Index found in the History table.

RMON History Overview Auto-refresh 🛛 Refresh										<< >>					
Start from Control Index 0 and Sample Index 0 with 20 entries per page.															
History Index	Sample Index	Sample Start	Drop	Octets	Pkts	Broad- cast	Multi- cast	CRC Errors	Under- size	Over- size	Frag.	Jabb.	Coll.	Utilization	
No more entries															

object	Description
• History Index	Indicates the index of History control entry.
• Sample Index	Indicates the index of the data entry associated with the control entry.
Sample Start	The value of sysUpTime at the start of the interval over which this sample was measured.
• Drop	The total number of events in which packets were dropped by the probe due to lack of resources.
Octets	The total number of octets of data (including those in bad packets) received on the network.
• Pkts	The total number of packets (including bad packets, broadcast packets, and multicast packets) received.



Broadcast	The total number of good packets received that were directed to the broadcast address.
Multicast	The total number of good packets received that were directed to a multicast address.
• CRCErrors	The total number of packets received that had a length (excluding framing bits, but including FCS octets) of between 64 and 1518 octets, inclusive, but had either a bad Frame Check Sequence (FCS) with an integral number of octets (FCS Error) or a bad FCS with a non- integral number of octets (Alignment Error).
• Undersize	The total number of packets received that were less than 64 octets.
• Oversize	The total number of packets received that were longer than 1518 octets.
• Frag.	The number of frames which size is less than 64 octets received with invalid CRC.
• Jabb.	The number of frames which size is larger than 64 octets received with invalid CRC.
• Coll.	The best estimate of the total number of collisions on this Ethernet segment.
• Utilization	The best estimate of the mean physical layer network utilization on this interface during this sampling interval, in hundredths of a percent.

Auto-refresh 🔲 : Check this box to refresh the page automatically. Automatic refresh occurs every 3 seconds.

Refresh: Click to refresh the page immediately.

EVE: Updates the table starting from the first entry in the History table, i.e., the entry with the lowest History Index and Sample Index

>>>>: Updates the table, starting with the entry after the last entry currently displayed.


5.8.5.2.3 Alarm

This page provides an overview of RMON Alarm entries. Each page shows up to 99 entries from the Alarm table, default being 20, selected through the "entries per page" input field. When first visited, the web page will show the first 20 entries from the beginning of the Alarm table. The first displayed will be the one with the lowest ID found in the Alarm table.

RM	RMON Alarm Overview Auto-refresh Refresh << >>									
Start	Start from Control Index 0 with 20 entries per page.									
ID	ID Interval Variable Sample Value Startup Rising Rising Falling Falling Falling Type									
No	No more entries									

object	Description
• ID	Indicates the index of Alarm control entry.
• Interval	Indicates the interval in seconds for sampling and comparing the rising and falling threshold.
• Variable	Indicates the particular variable to be sampled
• Sample Typ	The method of sampling the selected variable and calculating the value to be compared against the thresholds. The method of sampling the selected variable and calculating the value to be compared against the thresholds.
• Value	The value of the statistic during the last sampling period.
Startup Ala	The alarm that may be sent when this entry is first set to valid.
Rising Three	shold Rising threshold value.
Rising Index	Rising event index.
• Falling Thre	shold Falling threshold value.
• Falling Inde	x Falling event index.

Buttons



Auto-refresh 🔲 : Check this box to refresh the page automatically. Automatic refresh occurs every 3 seconds.

Refirsh: Click to refresh the page immediately.

Updates the table starting from the first entry in the Alarm Table, i.e. the entry with the lowest ID.

>>> : Updates the table, starting with the entry after the last entry currently displayed.

5.8.5.2.4 Event

This page provides an overview of RMON Event table entries.Each page shows up to 99 entries from the Event table, default being 20, selected through the "entries per page" input field. When first visited, the web page will show the first 20 entries from the beginning of the Event table. The first displayed will be the one with the lowest Event Index and Log Index found in the Event table table.

RMO	Event Ove	rview	
Start fro	m Control Index	0	and Sample Index 0
Even Inde:	LogIndex	LogTime	LogDescription
No mo	re entries		

object	Description
• Event Index	Indicates the index of the event entry.
• Log Index	Indicates the index of the log entry.
• LogTime	Indicates Event log time
LogDescription	Indicates the Event description.

Buttons



Auto-refresh 🔲 : Check this box to refresh the page automatically. Automatic refresh occurs every 3 seconds.

Refresh: Click to refresh the page immediately.

EVE: Updates the table starting from the first entry in the Event Table, i.e. the entry with the lowest Event Index and Log Index.

>>> : Updates the table, starting with the entry after the last entry currently displayed.

5.8.6 DISCOVERY PROTOCOLS

5.8.6.1 LLDP

5.8.6.1.1 Configuration

• 5.8.6.1.1.1 LLDP

This page allows the user to inspect and configure the current LLDP port settings.



Г

	Tx Interval 30 seconds						
Tx Hol	d 4	times					
Tx Del	ay 2	seconds					
Tx Rei	nit 2	seconds					
	Mada		De 1 De ser	0	Optional TLVs		
ort	Mode	CDP aware	Port Descr	Sys Name	Sys Descr	Sys Capa	Mgmt Ad
*	<						
1	Disabled -						1
2	Disabled 💌						
3	Disabled -			\$	\$	\$	4
4	Disabled 💌						
5	Disabled -				\$		
	Disabled -						
6	Disabled -						\$
6 7							
6 7 8	Disabled 💌	_					
6 7 8 9	Disabled • Disabled •			\$	-	A	-

object	Description
• Tx Interval	The switch periodically transmits LLDP frames to its neighbours for having the network discovery information up-to-date. The interval between each LLDP frame is determined by the Tx Interval value. Valid values are restricted to 5 - 32768 seconds.
● Tx Hold	Each LLDP frame contains information about how long the information in the LLDP frame shall be considered valid. The LLDP information valid period is set to Tx Hold multiplied by Tx Interval seconds. Valid values are restricted to 2 - 10 times.
• Tx Delay	If some configuration is changed (e.g. the IP address) a new LLDP frame is transmitted, but the time between the LLDP frames will always be at least the value of Tx Delay seconds. Tx Delay cannot be larger than 1/4 of the Tx Interval value. Valid values are restricted to 1 - 8192



		seconds.
•	Tx Reinit	When a port is disabled, LLDP is disabled or the switch is rebooted, an LLDP shutdown frame is transmitted to the neighboring units, signalling that the LLDP information isn't valid anymore. Tx Reinit controls the amount of seconds between the shutdown frame and a new LLDP initialization. Valid values are restricted to 1 - 10 seconds.
•	Port	The switch port number of the logical LLDP port.
•	Mode	 Select LLDP mode. Rx only The switch will not send out LLDP information, but LLDP information from neighbour units is analyzed. Tx only The switch will drop LLDP information received from neighbours, but will send out LLDP information. Disabled The switch will not send out LLDP information, and will drop LLDP information received from neighbours. Enabled The switch will send out LLDP information, and will analyze LLDP information received from neighbours.
•	CDP Aware	Select CDP awareness. The CDP operation is restricted to decoding incoming CDP frames (The switch doesn't transmit CDP frames). CDP frames are only decoded if LLDP on the port is enabled. Only CDP TLVs that can be mapped to a corresponding field in the LLDP neighbours' table are decoded. All other TLVs are discarded (Unrecognized CDP TLVs and discarded CDP frames are not shown in the LLDP statistics.). CDP TLVs are mapped onto LLDP neighbours' table as shown below.CDP TLV "Device ID" is mapped to the LLDP "Chassis ID" field. CDP TLV "Address" is mapped to the LLDP "Management Address" field. The CDP address TLV can contain multiple addresses, but only the first address is shown in the LLDP neighbours table. CDP TLV "Port ID" is mapped to the LLDP "Port ID" field. CDP TLV "Version and Platform" is mapped to the LLDP "System Description" field. Both the



	CDP and LLDP support "system capabilities", but the CDP
	capabilities cover capabilities that are not part of the
	LLDP. These capabilities are shown as "others" in the
	LLDP neighbours' table. If all ports have CDP awareness
	disabled the switch forwards CDP frames received from
	neighbour devices. If at least one port has CDP
	awareness enabled all CDP frames are terminated by the
	switch. Note: When CDP awareness on a port is disabled
	the CDP information isn't removed immediately, but gets
	removed when the hold time is exceeded.
Bort Deser	Optional TLV: When checked the "port description" is
• Port Descr	included in LLDP information transmitted.
Svc Namo	Optional TLV: When checked the "system name" is
• Sys Name	included in LLDP information transmitted.
	Optional TLV: When checked the "system description" is
• Sys Desci	included in LLDP information transmitted.
Svc Capa	Optional TLV: When checked the "system capability" is
• Sys Capa	included in LLDP information transmitted.
Mamt Addr	Optional TLV: When checked the "management address"
	is included in LLDP information transmitted.

Save: Click to save changes.

Reset: Click to undo any changes made locally and revert to previously saved values.

• 5.8.6.1.1.2 LLDP-MED

This page allows you to configure the LLDP-MED. This function applies to VoIP devices which support LLDP-MED.

•	•
•	•
SOL1	
Solution of opt	ical & Network

LLDP-MED Configuration													
Fast Start Repeat Count													
Fast start repeat count 4													
Coordinates Location													
Latitude 0 °	North 💌	Longitude	0	° East	•	Altitude	0		Meters	• M	ap Datum	WGS84	•
Civic Address Location													
Country code			State					Coun	ty				
City			City district				Block	(Neighbo	urhood))			
Street			Leading street direction					Trailing street suffix					
Street suffix			House no.				House no. suffix						
Landmark			Additional location info				Name						
Zip code			Building				Apartment						
Floor			Room no.					Place type					
Postal community name			P.O. Box				Additional code						
Emergency Call Service													
Emergency Call Service													
Policies													
Delete Policy ID Application Type Tag VLAN ID L2 Priority DSCP													
Add New Policy	No cha												
Save Reset	Save Reset												

object	Description					
	Rapid startup and Emergency Call Service Location					
	Identification Discovery of endpoints is a critically					
	important aspect of VoIP systems in general. In addition,					
	it is best to advertise only those pieces of information					
Fast start	which are specifically relevant to particular endpoint					
repeat count	types (for example only advertise the voice network					
	policy to permitted voice-capable devices), both in order					
	to conserve the limited LLDPU space and to reduce					
	security and system integrity issues that can come with					
	inappropriate knowledge of the network policy.					
	Latitude SHOULD be normalized to within 0-90 degrees					
	with a maximum of 4 digits.					
	It is possible to specify the direction to either North of					
	the equator or South of the equator.					
	Longitude SHOULD be normalized to within 0-180					
	degrees with a maximum of 4 digits.					



	It is possible to specify the direction to either East of the
	prime meridian or West of the prime meridian.
	Altitude SHOULD be normalized to within -32767 to
	32767 with a maximum of 4 digits.
	It is possible to select between two altitude types (floors
	or meters).
	Meters: Representing meters of Altitude defined by the
	vertical datum specified.
Annuae	Floors: Representing altitude in a form more relevant in
	buildings which have different floor-to-floor dimensions.
	An altitude = 0.0 is meaningful even outside a building,
	and represents ground level at the given latitude and
	longitude. Inside a building, 0.0 represents the floor level
	associated with ground level at the main entrance.
	The Map Datum is used for the coordinates given in
	these options:
	WGS84: (Geographical 3D) - World Geodesic System
	1984, CRS Code 4327, Prime Meridian Name: Greenwich.
	NAD83/NAVD88: North American Datum 1983, CRS
	Code 4269, Prime Meridian Name: Greenwich; The
	associated vertical datum is the North American Vertical
Map Datum	Datum of 1988 (NAVD88). This datum pair is to be used
	when referencing locations on land, not near tidal water
	(which would use Datum = NAD83/MLLW).
	NAD83/MLLW: North American Datum 1983, CRS Code
	4269, Prime Meridian Name: Greenwich; The associated
	vertical datum is Mean Lower Low Water (MLLW). This
	datum pair is to be used when referencing locations on
	water/sea/ocean.
Country code	The two-letter ISO 3166 country code in capital ASCII
,	letters - Example: DK, DE or US.
• State	National subdivisions (state, canton, region, province,
	prefecture).
County	County, parish, gun (Japan), district.



•	City	City, township, shi (Japan) - Example: Copenhagen.					
•	City district	City division, borough, city district, ward, chou (Japan).					
•	Block (Neighbourhood)	Neighbourhood, block.					
•	Street	Street - Example: Poppelvej.					
•	Leading street direction	Leading street direction - Example: N.					
•	Trailing street suffix	Trailing street suffix - Example: SW.					
•	Street suffix	Street suffix - Example: Ave, Platz.					
•	House no.	House number - Example: 21.					
•	suffix	House number suffix - Example: A, 1/2.					
•	Landmark	Landmark or vanity address - Example: Columbia University.					
•	Additional location info	Additional location info - Example: South Wing.					
•	Name	Name (residence and office occupant) - Example: Flemming Jahn.					
•	Zip code	Postal/zip code - Example: 2791.					
•	Building	Building (structure) - Example: Low Library.					
•	Apartment	Unit (Apartment, suite) - Example: Apt 42.					
•	Floor	Floor - Example: 4.					
•	Room no.	Room number - Example: 450F.					
•	Place type	Place type - Example: Office.					
•	Postal community name	Postal community name - Example: Leonia.					
•	P.O. Box	Post office box (P.O. BOX) - Example: 12345.					
•	Additional code	Additional code - Example: 1320300003.					



•	Emergency Call Service	Emergency Call Service ELIN identifier data format is defined to carry the ELIN identifier as used during emergency call setup to a traditional CAMA or ISDN trunk-based PSAP. This format consists of a numerical digit string, corresponding to the ELIN to be used for emergency calling.
•	Delete	Check to delete the policy. It will be deleted during the next save.
•	Policy ID	ID for the policy. This is auto generated and shall be used when selecting the polices that shall be mapped to the specific ports.
•	Application Type	 Intended use of the application types: 1. Voice - for use by dedicated IP Telephony handsets and other similar appliances supporting interactive voice services. These devices are typically deployed on a separate VLAN for ease of deployment and enhanced security by isolation from data applications. 2. Voice Signalling (conditional) - for use in network topologies that require a different policy for the voice signalling than for the voice media. This application type should not be advertised if all the same network policies apply as those advertised in the Voice application policy. 3. Guest Voice - support a separate 'limited feature-set' voice service for guest users and visitors with their own IP Telephony handsets and other similar appliances supporting interactive voice services. 4. Guest Voice Signalling (conditional) - for use in network topologies that require a different policy for the guest voice signalling than for the guest voice signalling than for the guest voice media. This application type should not be advertised if all the same network topologies that require a different policy for the guest voice signalling than for the guest voice media. This application type should not be advertised if all the same network policies apply as those advertised if all the same network policies apply as those advertised if all the same network policies apply as those advertised if all the same network policies apply as those advertised in the Guest Voice application policy. 5. Softphone Voice - for use by softphone applications on typical data centric devices, such as PCs or laptops.

SOLTECH Bullion of upical & Newer

> This class of endpoints frequently does not support multiple VLANs, if at all, and are typically configured to use an 'untagged' VLAN or a single 'tagged' data specific VLAN. When a network policy is defined for use with an 'untagged' VLAN (see Tagged flag below), then the L2 priority field is ignored and only the DSCP value has relevance.

> **6. Video Conferencing** - for use by dedicated Video Conferencing equipment and other similar appliances supporting real-time interactive video/audio services.

7. Streaming Video - for use by broadcast or multicast based video content distribution and other similar applications supporting streaming video services that require specific network policy treatment. Video applications relying on TCP with buffering would not be an intended use of this application type.

8. Video Signalling (conditional) - for use in network topologies that require a separate policy for the video signalling than for the video media. This application type should not be advertised if all the same network policies apply as those advertised in the Video Conferencing application policy.

Tag indicating whether the specified application type is using a 'tagged' or an 'untagged' VLAN.

Untagged indicates that the device is using an untagged frame format and as such does not include a tag header as defined by IEEE 802.1Q-2003. In this case, both the VLAN ID and the Layer 2 priority fields are ignored and only the DSCP value has relevance.

Tagged indicates that the device is using the IEEE 802.1Q tagged frame format, and that both the VLAN ID and the Layer 2 priority values are being used, as well as the DSCP value. The tagged format includes an additional field, known as the tag header. The tagged frame format

Tag



	also includes priority tagged frames as defined by IEEE
	802.1Q-2003.
	VLAN identifier (VID) for the port as defined in IEEE
• VLAN ID	802.1Q-2003.
	L2 Priority is the Layer 2 priority to be used for the
	specified application type. L2 Priority may specify one of
• L2 Priority	eight priority levels (0 through 7), as defined by IEEE
	802.1D-2004. A value of 0 represents use of the default
	priority as defined in IEEE 802 1D-2004
	DSCP value to be used to provide Diffsery node
	behaviour for the specified application type as defined in
	behaviour for the specified application type as defined in
• DSCP	IETE RFC 2474. DSCP may contain one of 64 code point
	values (0 through 63). A value of 0 represents use of the
	default DSCP value as defined in RFC 2475.
	Click to add a new policy. Specify the Application type,
	Tag, VLAN ID, L2 Priority and DSCP for the new policy.
Add New Policy	Click "Save".
	The number of policies supported is 32
Port	The port number to which the configuration applies
	The port humber to which the configuration applies.
	The set of policies that shall apply to a given port. The
Policy Id	set of policies is selected by check marking the
	checkboxes that corresponds to the policies.

Add New Policy : Click to add a new policy.

Save : Click to save changes.

Reset: Click to undo any changes made locally and revert to previously saved values.



5.8.6.1.2 Status

• 5.8.6.1.2.1 Neighbours

This page provides a status overview for all LLDP neighbours. The displayed table contains a row for each port on which an LLDP neighbour is detected. The columns hold the following information:

LDP Neighbour Information						Auto-refresh	Refresh	
	LLDP Remote Device Summary							
Local Port	Local Port Chassis ID Port ID Port Description System Name System Capabilities Management Address							
	No neighbour information found							

	object	Description					
•	Local Port	The port on which the LLDP frame was received.					
•	Chassis ID	The Chassis ID is the identification of the neighbour's LLDP frames.					
•	Port ID	The Port ID is the identification of the neighbour port.					
•	Port Description	rt Description Port Description is the port description advertised by the neighbour unit.					
•	System Name	System Name is the name advertised by the neighbour unit.					
•	System Capabilities	System Capabilities describes the neighbour unit'scapabilities. The possible capabilities are:1. Other2. Repeater3. Bridge4. WLAN Access Point5. Router6. Telephone7. DOCSIS cable device8. Station only					



	9. Reserved
	When a capability is enabled, the capability is followed by
	(+). If the capability is disabled, the capability is followed
	by (-).
	Management Address is the neighbour unit's address
Management	that is used for higher layer entities to assist discovery by
Address	the network management. This could for instance hold
	the neighbour's IP address.

Auto-refresh 🔲 : Check this box to refresh the page automatically. Automatic refresh occurs every 3 seconds.

Refresh: Click to refresh the page.

• 5.8.6.1.2.2 LLDP-MED Neighbours

This page provides a status overview of all LLDP-MED neighbours. The displayed table contains a row for each port on which an LLDP neighbour is detected. This function applies to VoIP devices which support LLDP-MED. The columns hold the following information:

LLDP-MED Neighbour Information	Auto-refresh 🗌 Refresh
Local Port No LLDP-MED neighbour information found	

	object	Description							
•	Port	The port on which the LLDP frame was received.							
		LLDP-MED Devices are comprised of two primary Device							
•	Device Type	Types: Network Connectivity Devices and Endpoint							
	Devices.								



• LLDP-MED Capabilities	 LLDP-MED Capabilities describes the neighbour unit's LLDP-MED capabilities. The possible capabilities are: 1. LLDP-MED capabilities 2. Network Policy 3. Location Identification 4. Extended Power via MDI - PSE 5. Extended Power via MDI - PD 6. Inventory 7. Reserved
• Application Type	 Application Type indicating the primary function of the application(s) defined for this network policy, advertised by an Endpoint or Network Connectivity Device. The possible application types are shown below. 1. Voice - for use by dedicated IP Telephony handsets and other similar appliances supporting interactive voice services. These devices are typically deployed on a separate VLAN for ease of deployment and enhanced security by isolation from data applications. 2. Voice Signalling - for use in network topologies that require a different policy for the voice signalling than for the voice media. 3. Guest Voice - to support a separate limited feature-set voice services for guest users and visitors with their own IP Telephony handsets and other similar appliances supporting interactive voice services. 4. Guest Voice Signalling - for use in network topologies that require a different policy for the guest voice signalling than for the guest voice services. 5. Softphone Voice - for use by softphone applications on typical data centric devices, such as PCs or laptops. 6. Video Conferencing - for use by dedicated Video Conferencing equipment and other similar appliances supporting real-time interactive video/audio services. 7. Streaming Video - for use by broadcast or multicast



	based video content distribution and other similar
	applications supporting streaming video services that
	applications relying on TCP with buffering would not be
	an intended use of this application type
	8. Video Signalling - for use in network topologies that
	require a separate policy for the video signalling than for
	the video media.
	Policy indicates that an Endpoint Device wants to
	explicitly advertise that the policy is required by the
e Dellas	device. Can be either Defined or Unknown
• Policy	Unknown: The network policy for the specified
	application type is currently unknown.
	Defined: The network policy is defined.
	TAG is indicative of whether the specified application
	type is using a tagged or an untagged VLAN. Can be
	Tagged or Untagged.
• TAG	Untagged: The device is using an untagged frame format
	and as such does not include a tag header as defined by
	IEEE 802.1Q-2003.
	lagged: The device is using the TEEE 802.1Q tagged
	VIAN ID is the VIAN identifier (VID) for the port as
	defined in IEEE 80210-2003. A value of 1 through 4094
	is used to define a valid VLAN ID. A value of 0 (Priority
VLAN ID	Tagged) is used if the device is using priority tagged
	frames as defined by IEEE 802.1Q-2003, meaning that
	only the IEEE 802.1D priority level is significant and the
	default PVID of the ingress port is used instead.
	Priority is the Layer 2 priority to be used for the specified
• Priority	application type. One of the eight priority levels (0
	through 7).
• DSCP	DSCP is the DSCP value to be used to provide Diffserv
2001	node behavior for the specified application type as



	defined in IETF RFC 2474. Contain one of 64 code point
	values (0 through 63).
• Auto populiation	Auto-negotiation identifies if MAC/PHY auto-negotiation
 Auto-negotiation 	is supported by the link partner.
	Auto-negotiation status identifies if auto-negotiation is
	currently enabled at the link partner. If Auto-negotiation
Auto-negotiation	is supported and Auto-negotiation status is disabled, the
status	802.3 PMD operating mode will be determined the
	operational MAU type field value rather than by auto-
	negotiation.
Auto-negotiation	Auto-negotiation Capabilities shows the link partners
Capabilities	MAC/PHY capabilities.

Auto-refresh 🔲 : Check this box to refresh the page automatically. Automatic refresh occurs every 3 seconds.

Refresh : Click to refresh the page.

• 5.8.6.1.2.3 EEE

This page provides an overview of EEE information exchanged by LLDP.

LLDP Neighbors EEE Information Auto-refresh									
Local Port	Tx Tw	Rx Tw	Fallback Receive Tw	Echo Tx Tw	Echo Rx Tw	Resolved Tx Tw	Resolved Rx Tw	EEE in Sync	
No LLDP EEE information found									

o	bject	Description
• L	ocal Port	The port on which LLDP frames are received or transmitted.
• T:	x Tw	The link partner's maximum time that transmit path can hold-off sending data after deassertion of LPI.



•	Rx Tw	The link partner's time that receiver would like the transmitter to hold-off to allow time for the receiver to wake from sleep.
•	Fallback Receive Tw	The link partner's fallback receive Tw. A receiving link partner may inform the transmitter of an alternate desired Tw_sys_tx. Since a receiving link partner is likely to have discrete levels for savings, this provides the transmitter with additional information that it may use for a more efficient allocation. Systems that do not implement this option default the value to be the same as that of the Receive Tw_sys_tx.
•	Echo Tx Tw	The link partner's Echo Tx Tw value. The respective echo values shall be defined as the local link partners reflection (echo) of the remote link partners respective values. When a local link partner receives its echoed values from the remote link partner it can determine whether or not the remote link partner has received, registered and processed its most recent values. For example, if the local link partner receives echoed parameters that do not match the values in its local MIB, then the local link partner infers that the remote link partners request was based on stale information.
•	Echo Rx Tw	The link partner's Echo Rx Tw value.
•	Resolved Tx Tw	The resolved Tx Tw for this link. Note : NOT the link partner The resolved value that is the actual "tx wakeup time " used for this link (based on EEE information exchanged via LLDP).
•	Resolved Rx Tw	The resolved Rx Tw for this link. Note : NOT the link partner The resolved value that is the actual "tx wakeup time " used for this link (based on EEE information exchanged via LLDP).



	Shows whether the switch and the link partner have
	agreed on wake times.
• FEE in Sume	Red - Switch and link partner have not agreed on
• EEE IN Sync	wakeup times.
	Green - Switch and link partner have agreed on wakeup
	times.

Auto-refresh 🔲 : Check this box to refresh the page automatically. Automatic refresh occurs every 3 seconds.

Refresh : Click to refresh the page.

• 5.8.6.1.2.4 Port Statistics

This page provides an overview of all LLDP traffic.

Two types of counters are shown. Global counters are counters that refer to the whole switch, while local counters refer to per port counters for the currently selected switch.

LLDP Globa	I Counters					Auto-r	efresh 🗌 Refresh	Clear
		Global Co	unters					
Neighbour ent	ries were last c	hanged 1970-0	01-01T00:00:00	0+00:00 (82941 secs. ag	0)			
Total Neighbor	urs Entries Add	led		0				
Total Neighbor	urs Entries Del	eted		0				
Total Neighbor	urs Entries Dro	pped		0				
Total Neighbor	urs Entries Age	ed Out		0				
LLDP Statis	tics Local C	Counters	Rx Errors	Frames Discarded	TLVs Discarded	TLVs Unrecognized	Org. Discarded	Age-Outs
1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
3	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
4	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
5	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
6	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
7	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
8	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
9	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
10	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0



or
st
50
ch
ch
าย
0-
or
U
ne
ו's
۱d
ny
а
te
es
is
าย
6
of
be
IC
vn
ito ito th Tr on ch ar an ch ar e io rick th y f ar



• Discarded	The number of organizationally received TLVs.
	Each LLDP frame contains information about how long
	time the LLDP information is valid (age-out time). If no
Age-Outs	new LLDP frame is received within the age out time, the
	LLDP information is removed, and the Age-Out counter is
	incremented.

Auto-refresh \square : Check this box to refresh the page automatically. Automatic refresh occurs every 3 seconds.

Refiesh: Click to refresh the page.

Clear: Clears the local counters. All counters (including global counters) are cleared upon reboot.

5.8.6.2 UPnP

Configure UPnP on this page.

UPnP Configuration	n
Mode	Disabled •
TTL	4
Advertising Duration	100
Save Reset	

object	Description		
	Indicates the UPnP operation mode. Possible modes are:		
Mode	Enabled: Enable UPnP mode operation.		
	Disabled: Disable UPnP mode operation.		



	When the mode is enabled, two ACEs are added automatically to trap UPNP related packets to CPU. The ACEs are automatically removed when the mode is disabled.
• TTL	The TTL value is used by UPnP to send SSDP advertisement messages. Valid values are in the range 1 to 255.
• Advertising Duration	The duration, carried in SSDP packets, is used to inform a control point or control points how often it or they should receive an SSDP advertisement message from this switch. If a control point does not receive any message within the duration, it will think that the switch no longer exists. Due to the unreliable nature of UDP, in the standard it is recommended that such refreshing of advertisements to be done at less than one-half of the advertising duration. In the implementation, the switch sends SSDP messages periodically at the interval one-half of the advertising duration minus 30 seconds. Valid values are in the range 100 to 86400.

Save : Click to save changes.

Reset: Click to undo any changes made locally and revert to previously saved values.

5.8.7 INSPECTION

5.8.7.1 DHCP

5.8.7.1.1 Snooping



• 5.8.7.1.1.1 Configuration

Configure DHCP Snooping on this page.

DHCP	Snoopin	g Configuration
Snoop	oing Mode	Disabled -
Port N	lode Con	figuration
Port	Mode	
*		-
1	Trusted	-
2	Trusted	-
3	Trusted	-
4	Trusted	-
5	Trusted	-
6	Trusted	•
7	Trusted	•
8	Trusted	-
9	Trusted	•
10	Trusted	•
Save	Reset	

	object	Description
		Indicates the DHCP snooping mode operation. Possible
		modes are:
	Snooping Mode	Enabled: Enable DHCP snooping mode operation. When
•		DHCP snooping mode operation is enabled, the DHCP
		request messages will be forwarded to trusted ports and
		only allow reply packets from trusted ports.
		Disabled : Disable DHCP snooping mode operation.
		Indicates the DHCP snooping port mode. Possible port
		modes are:
•	Port Mode	Trusted: Configures the port as trusted source of the
	Configuration	DHCP messages.
		Untrusted: Configures the port as untrusted source of
		the DHCP messages.





Save : Click to save changes.

Reset: Click to undo any changes made locally and revert to previously saved values.

• 5.8.7.1.1.2 Statistics

This page provides statistics for DHCP snooping. The statistics doesn't count the DHCP packets for system DHCP client or DHCP relay mode is enabled.

DHCP Snooping Port Statistics P	ort 1		
Receive Packets		Transmit Packets	6
Rx Discover	0	Tx Discover	0
Rx Offer	0	Tx Offer	0
Rx Request	0	Tx Request	0
Rx Decline	0	Tx Decline	0
Rx ACK	0	Tx ACK	0
Rx NAK	0	Tx NAK	0
Rx Release	0	Tx Release	0
Rx Inform	0	Tx Inform	0
Rx Lease Query	0	Tx Lease Query	0
Rx Lease Unassigned	0	Tx Lease Unassigned	0
Rx Lease Unknown	0	Tx Lease Unknown	0
Rx Lease Active	0	Tx Lease Active	0
Rx Discarded from Untrusted	0		

object	Description
	The number of discover (option 53 with value 1) packets
• KX / IX Discover	received and transmitted.
Dy / Ty Offer	The number of offer (option 53 with value 2) packets
	received and transmitted.
Dy / Ty Demuest	The number of request (option 53 with value 3) packets
• KX / IX Request	received and transmitted.
• Rx / Tx Decline	The number of decline (option 53 with value 4) packets
	received and transmitted.
• Rx / Tx ACK	The number of ACK (option 53 with value 5) packets
	received and transmitted.
	The number of NAK (option 53 with value 6) packets
• KX / IX NAK	received and transmitted.



	Py / Ty Poloaco	The number of release (option 53 with value 7) packets
	KX / IX Kelease	received and transmitted.
 Dv / Tv Inform 		The number of inform (option 53 with value 8) packets
•		received and transmitted.
•	Rx / Tx Lease	The number of lease query (option 53 with value 10)
	Query	packets received and transmitted.
٠	Rx / Tx Lease	The number of lease unassigned (option 53 with value
	Unassigned	11) packets received and transmitted.
•	Rx / Tx Lease	The number of lease unknown (option 53 with value 12)
	Unknown	nackets received and transmitted
		packets received and transmitted.
•	Rx / Tx Lease	The number of lease active (option 53 with value 13)
٠	Rx / Tx Lease Active	The number of lease active (option 53 with value 13) packets received and transmitted.
•	Rx / Tx Lease Active Rx Discarded	The number of lease active (option 53 with value 13) packets received and transmitted. The number of discarded packet that are coming from
•	Rx / Tx Lease Active Rx Discarded from Untrusted	The number of lease active (option 53 with value 13) packets received and transmitted. The number of discarded packet that are coming from untrusted port.

Auto-refresh 🔲 : Check this box to refresh the page automatically. Automatic refresh occurs every 3 seconds.

Refirsh: Click to refresh the page immediately.

Clear: Clears the counters for the selected port.

5.8.7.1.2 Relay

• 5.8.7.1.2.1 Configuration

Configure DHCP Relay on this page.



DHCP Relay Configuration			
Relay Mode	Disabled •		
Relay Server	0.0.0		
Relay Information Mode Disabled			
Relay Information Policy Keep			
Save Reset			

	object	Description		
•	Relay Mode	Indicates the DHCP relay mode operation. Possible modes are: Enabled : Enable DHCP relay mode operation. When DHCP relay mode operation is enabled, the agent forwards and transfers DHCP messages between the clients and the server when they are not in the same subnet domain. And the DHCP broadcast message won't be flooded for security considerations. Disabled : Disable DHCP relay mode operation.		
•	Relay Server	Indicates the DHCP relay server IP address. A DHCP relay agent is used to forward and to transfer DHCP messages between the clients and the server when they are not in the same subnet domain.		
•	Relay Information Mode	Indicates the DHCP relay information mode option operation. The option 82 circuit ID format as "[vlan_id][module_id][port_no]". The first four characters represent the VLAN ID, the fifth and sixth characters are the module ID(in standalone device it always equal 0, in stackable device it means switch ID), and the last two characters are the port number. For example, "00030108" means the DHCP message receive form VLAN ID 3, switch ID 1, port No 8. And the option 82 remote ID value is equal the switch MAC address. Possible modes are:		



	Enabled : Enable DHCP relay information mode operation.		
	When DHCP relay information mode operation is		
	enabled, the agent inserts specific information (option 82)		
	into a DHCP message when forwarding to DHCP server		
	and removes it from a DHCP message when transferring		
	to DHCP client. It only works when DHCP relay operation		
	mode is enabled.		
	Disabled : Disable DHCP relay information mode		
	operation.		
	Indicates the DHCP relay information option policy. When		
	DHCP relay information mode operation is enabled, if the		
	agent receives a DHCP message that already contains		
	relay agent information it will enforce the policy. The		
	'Replace' policy is invalid when relay information mode is		
Relay Information	disabled. Possible policies are:		
Policy	Replace: Replace the original relay information when a		
	DHCP message that already contains it is received.		
	Keep: Keep the original relay information when a DHCP		
	message that already contains it is received.		
	Drop: Drop the package when a DHCP message that		
	already contains relay information is received.		

Save: Click to save changes.

Reset: Click to undo any changes made locally and revert to previously saved values.

• 5.8.7.1.2.2 Statistics

This page provides statistics for DHCP relay.



DHCP Rela	ay Statisti	cs					A	Auto-refresh 🔲 📗	Refresh Clear
Server Stati	stics								
Transmit	Transmit	Receive	Receive Missi	ing Receive M	issing Rec	eive Missing	Receive Bad	Receive Bad	
to Server	Error	from Server	Agent Optio	n Circuit	ID F	lemote ID	Circuit ID	Remote ID	
0	0	0	•	0	0	0	0	0	
Client Statis	stics								
Transmit	Transmit	Receive	Receive	Replace	Keep	Drop			
to Client	Error	from Client	Agent Option	Agent Option	Agent Optic	n Agent Op	tion		
0	0	0	0	0		0	0		

object	Description
• Transmit to Server	The number of packets that are relayed from client to server.
• Transmit Error	The number of packets that resulted in errors while being sent to clients.
• Receive from Server	The number of packets received from server.
• Receive Missing Agent Option	The number of packets received without agent information options.
• Receive Missing Circuit ID	The number of packets received with the Circuit ID option missing.
Receive Missing Remote ID	The number of packets received with the Remote ID option missing.
• Receive Bad Circuit ID	The number of packets whose Circuit ID option did not match known circuit ID.
 Receive Bad Remote ID 	The number of packets whose Remote ID option did not match known Remote ID.
• Transmit to Client	The number of relayed packets from server to client.
• Transmit Error	The number of packets that resulted in error while being sent to servers.
• Receive from Client	The number of received packets from server.
• Receive Agent Option	The number of received packets with relay agent information option.
Replace Agent Option	The number of packets which were replaced with relay agent information option.



•	Кеер	The number of packets whose relay agent information
	Agent Option	was retained.
•	Drop	The number of packets that were dropped which were
	Agent Option	received with relay agent information.

Auto-refresh 🔲 : Check this box to refresh the page automatically. Automatic refresh occurs every 3 seconds.

Refirsh: Click to refresh the page immediately.

Clear : Clear all statistics.

5.8.7.2 IP Source Guard

5.8.7.2.1 Configuration

• 5.8.7.2.1.1 Configuration

This page provides IP Source Guard related configuration.



IP Source Guard Configuration			
Mode	Disabled	-	
Transl	ate dynamic t lode Confi	o static guration	
Port	Mode	Max Dynamic Clients	
*	<> ▼	<> •	•
1	Disabled -	Unlimited	•
2	Disabled -	Unlimited	•
3	Disabled -	Unlimited	-
4	Disabled -	Unlimited	-
5	Disabled -	Unlimited	-
6	Disabled -	Unlimited	-
7	Disabled -	Unlimited	-
8	Disabled -	Unlimited	-
9	Disabled -	Unlimited	-
10	Disabled -	Unlimited	-
Save	Reset		

	object	Description
٠	Mode of IP	Enable the Global IP Source Guard or disable the Global
	Source Guard	IP Source Guard. All configured ACEs will be lost when
	Configuration	the mode is enabled.
		Specify IP Source Guard is enabled on which ports. Only
٠	Port Mode	when both Global Mode and Port Mode on a given port
	Configuration	are enabled, IP Source Guard is enabled on this given
		port.
		Specify the maximum number of dynamic clients that can
		be learned on given port. This value can be 0, 1, 2 or
•	Max	unlimited. If the port mode is enabled and the value of
	Dynamic Clients	max dynamic client is equal to 0, it means only allow the
		IP packets forwarding that are matched in static entries
		on the specific port.



Save : Click to save changes.

Reset : Click to undo any changes made locally and revert to previously saved values.

Translate dynamic to static : Click to translate all dynamic entries to static entries.

• 5.8.7.2.1.2 Static Table

Add a static IP source guard table a new entry page.

Static IF	Sour	ce Guard	Table	
Delete	Port	VLAN ID	IP Address	MAC address
Add New	Entry			
Save	Reset			

object	Description
Delete	Check to delete the entry. It will be deleted during the next save.
• Port	The logical port for the settings.
• VLAN ID	The vlan id for the settings.
• IP Address	Allowed Source IP address.
MAC address	Allowed Source MAC address.

Buttons

Add New Entry : Click to add a new entry to the Static IP Source Guard table.

Save : Click to save changes.



Reset : Click to undo any changes made locally and revert to previously saved values.

5.8.7.2.2 Status

Entries in the Dynamic IP Source Guard Table are shown on this page. The Dynamic IP Source Guard Table is sorted first by port, then by VLAN ID, then by IP address, and then by MAC address.

Dynamic IP Source Guard Table		Auto-refresh 🔲 Refresh	< >>
Start from Port 1 🔹 , VLAN 1	and IP address 0.0.0.0	with 20 entries per page.	
Port VLAN ID IP Address No more entries	MAC Address		
	Li M		

	용어	설명
•	Port	Switch Port Number for which the entries are displayed.
•	VLAN ID	VLAN-ID in which the IP traffic is permitted.
•	IP Address	User IP address of the entry.
•	MAC Address	Source MAC address.

Buttons

Auto-refresh 🔲 : Check this box to refresh the page automatically. Automatic refresh occurs every 3 seconds.

Refreshes the displayed table starting from the input fields.

Clear : Flushes all dynamic entries.

>>> : Updates the table, starting with the entry after the last entry currently displayed.



5.8.7.3 ARP Inspection

- **5.8.7.3.1 Configuration**
- 5.8.7.3.1 Port Configuration

This page provides ARP Inspection related configuration.

ARP Ir	ARP Inspection Configuration			
Mode Disabled				
Transla	ate dvnamic to	static		
Bort M	lada Canfig	uration		
Fort	Port Mode Configuration			
Ροπ	wode		сод Туре	
*	 • 	<> ▼		
1	Disabled 💌	Disabled 💌	None 💌	
2	Disabled 💌	Disabled 💌	None 💌	
3	Disabled 💌	Disabled 💌	None 💌	
4	Disabled 💌	Disabled 💌	None 💌	
5	Disabled 💌	Disabled 💌	None 💌	
6	Disabled 💌	Disabled 💌	None 💌	
7	Disabled 💌	Disabled 💌	None 💌	
8	Disabled 💌	Disabled 💌	None 💌	
9	Disabled 💌	Disabled 💌	None 💌	
10	Disabled 💌	Disabled 💌	None 💌	
Save	Reset			

	object	Description
٠	Mode of ARP Inspection Configuration	Enable the Global ARP Inspection or disable the Global ARP Inspection.
•	Port Mode Configuration	Specify ARP Inspection is enabled on which ports. Only when both Global Mode and Port Mode on a given port are enabled, ARP Inspection is enabled on this given port. Possible modes are:



Enabled: Enable ARP Inspection operation. **Disabled**: Disable ARP Inspection operation.

If you want to inspect the VLAN configuration, you have to enable the setting of "Check VLAN". The default setting of "Check VLAN" is disabled. When the setting of "Check VLAN" is disabled, the log type of ARP Inspection will refer to the port setting. And the setting of "Check VLAN" is enabled, the log type of ARP Inspection will refer to the VLAN setting. Possible setting of "Check VLAN" are:

Enabled: Enable check VLAN operation.

Disabled: Disable check VLAN operation.

Only the Global Mode and Port Mode on a given port are enabled, and the setting of "Check VLAN" is disabled, the log type of ARP Inspection will refer to the port setting. There are four log types and possible types are: **None**: Log nothing. **Deny**: Log denied entries.

Permit: Log permitted entries.

ALL: Log all entries.

Buttons

Save: Click to save changes.

Reset : Click to undo any changes made locally and revert to previously saved values.

Translate dynamic to static : Click to translate all dynamic entries to static entries.



• 5.8.7.3.2 VLAN Configuration

This page provides ARP Inspection related configuration.

VLAN Mode Configuration	Refresh << >>
Start from VLAN 1 with 20 entries per page.	
Delete VLAN ID Log Type	
Add New Entry	
Save Reset	

obje	ect	Description
• VLA Con	N Mode nfiguration	Specify ARP Inspection is enabled on which VLANs. First, you have to enable the port setting on Port mode configuration web page. Only when both Global Mode and Port Mode on a given port are enabled, ARP Inspection is enabled on this given port. Second, you can specify which VLAN will be inspected on VLAN mode configuration web page. The log type also can be configured on per VLAN setting. Possible types are: None: Log nothing. Deny: Log denied entries. Permit: Log permitted entries. ALL: Log all entries.

Buttons

Refresh: Click to refresh the page immediately.

Save : Click to save changes.

Reset : Click to undo any changes made locally and revert to previously saved values.

Kell: Updates the table starting from the first entry in the ARP Inspection VLAN table.



>>> : Updates the table, starting with the entry after the last entry currently displayed.

Add New Entry : Click to add a new VLAN to the ARP Inspection VLAN table.

• 5.8.7.3.3 Static Table

Add new item in this page is static ARP Inspection Table.

Static ARP Inspection Table				
Delete	Port	VLAN ID	MAC Address	IP Address
Add New Entry				
Save Reset				

object	Description
Delete	Check to delete the entry. It will be deleted during the next save.
• Port	The logical port for the settings.
VLAN ID	The vlan id for the settings.
MAC Address	Allowed Source MAC address in ARP request packets.
• IP Address	Allowed Source IP address in ARP request packets.

Buttons

Add New Entry : Click to add a new entry to the Static ARP Inspection table.

Save : Click to save changes.

Reset: Click to undo any changes made locally and revert to previously saved values.


• 5.8.7.3.4 Dynamic Table

Entries in the Dynamic ARP Inspection Table are shown on this page. The Dynamic ARP Inspection Table contains up to 1024 entries, and is sorted first by port, then by VLAN ID, then by MAC address, and then by IP address.

Dynamic ARP Inspection Tab	le			Auto-refresh 🗌 Refresh	<< >>
Start from Port 1 💌 , VLAN 1	, MAC addres	s 00-00-00-00-00	and IP address 0.0.0.0	with 20	entries per page.
Port VLAN ID MAC Address	IP Address	Translate to static			
No mor	e entries				
Save Reset					

	object	Description
•	Port	Switch Port Number for which the entries are displayed.
•	VLAN ID	VLAN-ID in which the ARP traffic is permitted.
•	MAC Address	User MAC address of the entry.
•	IP Address	User IP address of the entry.
•	Translate to static	Select the checkbox to translate the entry to static entry.

Buttons

Auto-refresh 🔲 : Check this box to refresh the page automatically. Automatic refresh occurs every 3 seconds.

Refreshes the displayed table starting from the input fields.

Save : Click to save changes.

Reset : Click to undo any changes made locally and revert to previously saved values.

KI: Updates the table starting from the first entry in the Dynamic ARP Inspection Table.

>>>]: Updates the table, starting with the entry after the last entry currently displayed.



5.8.7.3.2 Status

Entries in the Dynamic ARP Inspection Table are shown on this page. The Dynamic ARP Inspection Table contains up to 1024 entries, and is sorted first by port, then by VLAN ID, then by MAC address, and then by IP address.

Dynamic ARP Inspection Table		Auto-refresh	Refresh << >>
Start from Port 1 💌 , VLAN 1 , MAC address	00-00-00-00-00 and IP address	0.0.0.0 with	h 20 entries per page.
Port VLAN ID MAC Address IP Address No more entries			

object	Description
• Port	Switch Port Number for which the entries are displayed.
• VLAN ID	VLAN-ID in which the ARP traffic is permitted.
MAC Address	User MAC address of the entry.
IP Address	User IP address of the entry.

Buttons

Auto-refresh 🔲 : Check this box to refresh the page automatically. Automatic refresh occurs every 3 seconds.

Refresh Refreshes the displayed table starting from the input fields.

Clear : Flushes all dynamic entries.

K : Updates the table starting from the first entry in the Dynamic ARP Inspection Table.

>>> : Updates the table, starting with the entry after the last entry currently displayed.



5.8.7.4 sFlow

5.8.7.4.1 Configuration

This page allows for configuring sFlow. The configuration is divided into two parts: Configuration of the sFlow receiver (a.k.a. sFlow collector) and configuration of per-port flow and counter samplers.

sFlow configuration is not persisted to non-volatile memory, which means that a reboot will disable sFlow sampling.

Owne	r		<none></none>			Release
IP Add	lress/Hostnar	ne	0.0.0			
UDP P	ort		6343			
Timeo	ut		0			seconds
Max. I	Datagram Siz	ze (1400		1	bytes
ort C	onfiguratio	ו	Flow Sampler		Count	er Poller
Pon	Enabled	S	ampling Rate	Max. Header	Enabled	Interval
*			0	128		0
1			0	128		0
2			0	128		0
3			0	128		0
4			0	128		0
5			0	128		0
6			0	128		0
7			0	128		0
			0	128		0
8			0	128		0
, 8 9						

object	Description
	Basically, sFlow can be configured in two ways: Through
• Owner	local management using the Web or CLI interface or
	through SNMP. This read-only field shows the owner of



		the current sFlow configuration and assumes values as
		follows:
		• If sFlow is currently unconfigured/unclaimed, Owner
		contains <none>.</none>
		• If sFlow is currently configured through Web or CLI,
		Owner contains < Configured through local
		management>.
		• If sFlow is currently configured through SNMP, Owner
		contains a string identifying the sFlow receiver.
		If sFlow is configured through SNMP, all controls -
		except for the Release-button - are disabled to avoid
		inadvertent reconfiguration.
٠	IP Address/	The IP address or hostname of the sFlow receiver. Both
	Hostname	IPv4 and IPv6 addresses are supported.
		The UDP port on which the sFlow receiver listens to
•	UDP Port	sFlow datagrams. If set to 0 (zero), the default port (6343)
		is used.
		The number of seconds remaining before sampling stops
		and the current sFlow owner is released. While active, the
٠	Timeout	current time left can be updated with a click on the
		Refresh-button. If locally managed, the timeout can be
		changed on the fly without affecting any other settings.
		The maximum number of data bytes that can be sent in a
•	Datagram Size	single sample datagram. This should be set to a value
	J.	that avoids fragmentation of the sFlow datagrams. Valid
		range is 200 to 1468 bytes with default being 1400 bytes.
•	Port	The port number for which the configuration below
		applies.
•	Flow	Enables/disables flow sampling on this port.
	Sampler Enabled	
		The statistical sampling rate for packet sampling. Set to N
•	Flow Sampler	to sample on average 1/Nth of the packets
	Sampling Rate	transmitted/received on the port.
		Not all sampling rates are achievable. If an unsupported



		sampling rate is requested, the switch will automatically adjust it to the closest achievable. This will be reported back in this field.
•	Flow Sampler Max.	The maximum number of bytes that should be copied from a sampled packet to the sFlow datagram. Valid range is 14 to 200 bytes with default being 128 bytes. If the maximum datagram size does not take into account the maximum header size, samples may be dropped.
•	Counter Poller Enabled	Enables/disables counter polling on this port.
•	Counter Poller Interval	With counter polling enabled, this specifies the interval - in seconds - between counter poller samples.

Buttons

Refresh: Click to refresh the page. Note that unsaved changes will be lost.

Save: Click to save changes. Note that sFlow configuration is not persisted to non-volatile memory.

Reset : Click to undo any changes made locally and revert to previously saved values.

Release : See description under Owner.

5.8.7.4.2 Status

This page shows receiver and per-port sFlow statistics.



	object	Description
•	Owner	 This field shows the current owner of the sFlow configuration. It assumes one of three values as follows: If sFlow is currently unconfigured/unclaimed, Owner contains <none>.</none> If sFlow is currently configured through Web or CLI, Owner contains <configured local="" management="" through="">.</configured> If sFlow is currently configured through SNMP, Owner contains a string identifying the sFlow receiver.
•	IP Address /Hostname	The IP address or hostname of the sFlow receiver.
•	Timeout	The number of seconds remaining before sampling stops and the current sFlow owner is released.
•	Tx Successes	The number of UDP datagrams successfully sent to the sFlow receiver.
٠	Tx Errors	The number of UDP datagrams that has failed transmission. The most common source of errors is invalid sFlow receiver IP/hostname configuration. To diagnose, paste the receiver's IP address/hostname into the Ping Web



	page (Diagnostics \rightarrow Ping/Ping6).
• Flow Samples	The total number of flow samples sent to the sFlow receiver.
Counter Samples	The total number of counter samples sent to the sFlow receiver.
• Port	The port number for which the following statistics applies.
• Rx and Tx Flow Samples	The number of flow samples sent to the sFlow receiver originating from this port. Here, flow samples are divided into Rx and Tx flow samples, where Rx flow samples contains the number of packets that were sampled upon reception (ingress) on the port and Tx flow samples contains the number of packets that were sampled upon transmission (egress) on the port.
Counter Samples	The total number of counter samples sent to the sFlow receiver originating from this port.

Buttons

Auto-refresh 🔲 : Check this box to refresh the page automatically. Automatic refresh occurs every 3 seconds.

Refiesh: Click to refresh the page.

Clear Receiver : Clears the sFlow receiver counters.

Clear Ports : Clears the per-port counters.



5.9 DIAGNOSTICS

 Diagnostics Ping Ping6 VeriPHY 	Indicate general setting detail of switch and configure. In Diagnostics, there are three chapters. In these chapters provide Diagnostics information as below.	
Ping	Check the ping which flows out through ICMP packet.	
Ping6	Check the ping which flows out through ICMP packet.	
VeriPHY	Diagnose cable of ports using diagnostic program.	

5.9.1 PING(IPV4, IPV6)

This page allows you to issue ICMP PING packets to troubleshoot IP connectivity issues.

After you press **Start**, ICMP packets are transmitted, and the sequence number and round trip time are displayed upon reception of a reply. The amount of data received inside of an IP packet of type ICMP ECHO_REPLY will always be 8 bytes more than the requested data space(the ICMP header). The page refreshes automatically until responses to all packets are received, or until a timeout occurs.

ICMP Ping	
IP Address	0.0.0.0
Ping Length	56
Ping Count	5
Ping Interval	1
Start	



ICMP Ping Output

PING server 192.168.20.191, 56 bytes of data. 64 bytes from 192.168.20.191: icmp_seq=0, time=0ms 64 bytes from 192.168.20.191: icmp_seq=1, time=0ms 64 bytes from 192.168.20.191: icmp_seq=2, time=0ms 64 bytes from 192.168.20.191: icmp_seq=3, time=0ms 64 bytes from 192.168.20.191: icmp_seq=4, time=0ms 54 bytes from 192.168.20.191: icmp_seq=4, time=0ms 54 bytes from 192.168.20.191: icmp_seq=4, time=0ms

Ping6

This page allows you to issue ICMPv6 PING packets to troubleshoot IPv6 connectivity issues. After you press **Start**, ICMPv6 packets are transmitted, and the sequence number and round trip time are displayed upon reception of a reply. The page refreshes automatically until responses to all packets are received, or until a timeout occurs.

ICMPv6 Ping		
IP Address	0:0:0:0:0:0:0:0	
Ping Length	56	
Ping Count	5	
Ping Interval	1	
Start		

ICMPv6 Ping Output
PING6 server fe80::6d97:3c26:5e84:731, 56 bytes of data. 64 bytes from fe80::6d97:3c26:5e84:731: icmp_seq=0, time=0ms 64 bytes from fe80::6d97:3c26:5e84:731: icmp_seq=1, time=0ms 64 bytes from fe80::6d97:3c26:5e84:731: icmp_seq=2, time=0ms 64 bytes from fe80::6d97:3c26:5e84:731: icmp_seq=3, time=0ms 64 bytes from fe80::6d97:3c26:5e84:731: icmp_seq=4, time=0ms
New Ping

You can configure the following properties of the issued ICMP packets:



Object	Description
IP Address	The destination IP Address.
• Ping Length	The payload size of the ICMP packet. Values range from 2 bytes to 1452 bytes.
• Ping Count	The count of the ICMP packet. Values range from 1 time to 60 times.
• Ping Interval	The interval of the ICMP packet. Values range from 1 second to 30 seconds.

Buttons

Start: Click to start transmitting ICMP packets.

New Ping : Click to re-start diagnostics with PING.

5.9.2 VERIPHY

This page is used for running the VeriPHY Cable Diagnostics for 10/100 and 1G copper ports.



Port All Start Start Port Pair A Length A Pair B Length B Pair C Length C Pair D Length D 1 2 3
Start Port Pair A Length A Pair B Length B Pair C Length C Pair D Length D 1 -
Cable Status Port Pair A Length A Pair B Length B Pair C Length C Pair D Length D 1
Cable Status Port Pair A Length A Pair B Length B Pair C Length C Pair D Length D 1
Port Pair A Length A Pair B Length B Pair C Length C Pair D Length D 1 <
1
2
3
4
5
6
7
8

	Object	Description	
•	Port	The port where you are requesting VeriPHY Cable Diagnostics.	
		Port:	
		Port number.	
		Pair:	
		The status of the cable pair.	
		OK - Correctly terminated pair	
		Open - Open pair	
		Short - Shorted pair	
• Cable Status		Short A - Cross-pair short to pair A	
		Short B - Cross-pair short to pair B	
		Short C - Cross-pair short to pair C	
		Short D - Cross-pair short to pair D	
		Cross A - Abnormal cross-pair coupling with pair A	
		Cross B - Abnormal cross-pair coupling with pair B	
		Cross C - Abnormal cross-pair coupling with pair C	
		Cross D - Abnormal cross-pair coupling with pair D	
		Length:	
		The length (in meters) of the cable pair. The resolution is	

3 meters

Buttons

Start: Act up diagnostic program. (It takes 5 ~ 15 seconds.)

5.10 MAINTENANCE

 Maintenance Restart Device Factory Defaults Software Configuration In Maintenance, there are four chapters. In these chapter 	
Restart Device	e Restart a device.
Factory Defau	ults Return to factory defaults
Software	Update firmware of the device.
Configuration	Save or upload setting information of the device to bring
	the information.

5.10.1 RESTART DEVICE

You can restart the switch on this page. After restart, the switch will boot normally.



Restart Device		
Are you sure you want to perform a Restart?		
Yes No		



Yes : Click to restart device.

No: Click to return to the Port State page without restarting.

5.10.2 FACTORY DEFAULTS

You can reset the configuration of the switch on this page. Only the IP configuration is retained.

The new configuration is available immediately, which means that no restart is necessary.

Factory Defaults		
Are you sure you want to reset the configuration to Factory Defaults?		
Yes No		

Yes : Click to reset the configuration to Factory Defaults.

No: Click to return to the Port State page without resetting the configuration.



5.10.3 SOFTWARE

5.10.3.1 Upload

This page facilitates an update of the firmware controlling the switch.



After the software image is uploaded, a page announces that the firmware update is initiated. After about a minute, the firmware is updated and the switch restarts.

Warning : Do not restart or power off the device at this time or the switch may fail to function afterwards.

5.10.3.2 Image Select

This page provides information about the active and alternate (backup) firmware images in the device, and allows you to revert to the alternate image.

The web page displays two tables with information about the active and alternate firmware images.



- Active Image		
Image	managed	
Version	SFC8000HP (standalone) build 1.0.1.5 by Soltech Corp.	
Date	2016-05-18T07:58:12+09:00	
Alternate Image		
Image	managed.bk	
Version	SFC8000HP (standalone) build 1.0.1.5 by Soltech Corp.	
Date	2016-05-18T07:58:12+09:00	
Activate Alternate Image Cancel		

Note:

1. In case the active firmware image is the alternate image, only the "Active Image" table is shown. In this case, the **Activate Alternate Image** button is also disabled.

2. If the alternate image is active (due to a corruption of the primary image or by manual intervention), uploading a new firmware image to the device will automatically use the primary image slot and activate this.

3. The firmware version and date information may be empty for older firmware releases. This does not constitute an error.

Object	Description
• Image	The flash index name of the firmware image. The name of primary (preferred) image is image, the alternate image is named image.bk .
• Version	The version of the firmware image.
• Date	The date where the firmware was produced.

Activate Alternate Image : Click to use the alternate image. This button may be disabled

depending on system state.

Cancel : Cancel activating the backup image. Navigates away from this page.



5.10.4 CONFIGURATION

5.10.4.1 Save

This page saves all of setting status of switch as XML file.

Configuration Save

Saving view or loding configuration of switch. Configuration file is a layer structure of tag and XML format.

Parameters, which are configured to a file, expresses attribute value. If users save config file of switch, the config file has explanation of attribute value and all of configuration. Saved file can be revised or loaded into switch.

Save Configuration : Click to save the configuration file

5.10.4.2 Upload

This page loads XML file that all of setting status and applies the switch.

Configuration Upload	
Choose File No file chosen	Upload

Upload : Click to upload the configuration file.



6 Consol setting(Telnet, SSH)

Consol SETTING is used for simple setting, the device has to connect one to one. Please connect SFC8000HP with RS-232port of PC using CONSOL cable, which is enclosed. Setting method of below is made by Tera Term(freeware).

Set communication speed like below. (Tera Term \rightarrow	menu →	Setup/serial port)
--	--------	--------------------



Run Tera Term and login SFC8000HP, User name : admin / Password : admin.



Consol setting of Telnet, SSH is used for simple setting

Setting method of below is made by Tera Term(freeware).

ECOM6:115200baud - Tera Term VT		23
File Edit Setup Control Window Help		
1	Tera Term: New connection Image: Connection Image: CP/AP Host: 192 168 10 100 Service Image: CP/AP Image: CP/AP Image: CP/AP	
		Ŧ

[Telnet setting]

Input an IP address, ready to use, in HOST. Check Talnet in Service than click OK. You can find that connecting message as below.



On the next screen, please login. (User name : admin / Password : admin)

[SSH setting]



192.168.10.100:22 - Tera Term VT		
File Edit Setup Control Window Help]	SSH Authentication	
	Authentication required. User name: admin Passphrase: ••••• • • •••• • • • •••• • • • •••• •	-> There is a space for ID and Password.
	Use plain password to log in Use RSA/DSA/ECDSA key to log in Private key file: Use rhosts to log in (SSH1) Local user name: Host private key file:	
	Use challenge/response to log in(keyboard-interactive) Use Pageant OK Disconnect	

When the next screen is displayed, please input like 'login: admin, Password: admin' to access.

👺 192.168.10.100:22 - Tera Term VT
File Edit Setup Control Window Help
Helcome to Soltech Command Line Interface (v1.0). Type 'help' or '?' to get help.
There are 272 error entries in the syslog. Type "debug syslog show" to display them. >]

You can check it enters CLI when you input ID and Password.



	Sca	n manag	ger							
Scant	Manager V3.0									
	Athen	a L1C DCI E Ethorat Co	atrallar (1)		Ring NO:		witch Ordering Cher	-k 🔲 D	ad Backot	Cha
Ir	Achen	IC PCI-E Ethemet Co		•	rung no.	3	witch ordening cried	Wait	ting Timeou	ut •
D	escription MAC=0	8-9E-01-D3-B7-32, IP=19	92.168.20.191	(2)	Search		lac to IP	2	sec	u
D	evice			(2)						
	IP Address	· · · ·	IP Setting		WEB		MS Save	10 X	10	
	Sub Mask		Auto IP Addres	ss Increment					10	
	Cotoway				Fxit	C	eck Save	Check Loz	he	
	Gaceway									
No	MAC Address	IP Address	Mask Address	S-Ring	Model	Version	Gateway	Rina	Order	F
1	00-21-6D-00-00-28	192.168.10.100	255,255,255,0	Disable	SFC400GM	1.0.0.4	0.0.0.0	01	-	
2	00-21-6D-00-00-40	192.168.10.198	255.255.255.0	Disable	SFC400HP	1.0.0.4.s	0.0.0.0	01	-	-
3	00-21-6D-00-00-00	192.168.10.195	255.255.255.0	Disable	SFC400HP	1.0.0.4.s	0.0.0.0	01	-	-
4	00-21-6D-00-00-22	192.168.10.4	255.255.255.0	Disable	SFC400GM	1.0.0.4	0.0.00	01	-	-
5	00-21-6D-00-02-47	192.168.10.38	255.255.255.0	S(10,9)(On,On)	SFC8000	1.0.0.4	0.0.0.0	01	-	-
6	00-21-6D-00-02-50	192.168.10.40	255.255.255.0	S(10,9)(On,On)	SFC8000	1.0.0.4	0.0.0.0	01	-	-
	00-21-6D-00-00-00	192.168.10.199	255.255.255.0	Disable	SFC400GM	1.0.0.1	0.0.0.0	01	-	-
7	00-21-6D-00-00-75	192.168.10.127	255.255.255.0	S(10,9)(On,On)	SFC8000	1.0.0.4	0.0.00	01	-	-
7 8	00-21-6D-00-00-D	192.168.10.124	255.255.255.0	S(10,9)(On,On)	SFC8000	1.0.0.4	0.0.00	01	-	-
7 8 9		192.168.20.189	255.255.255.0	Disable	SFC400GM	1.0.0.3	0.0.00	01	-	-
7 8 9 10	00-27-C6-3E-9F-84		255 255 255 0	Disable	SFC400GM	1.0.0.4	192.168.10.1	01	-	-
7 8 9 10	00-27-C6-3E-9F-84	192.168.10.121	200.200.200.0			1000	102 169 20 254	0.1	-	-
7 8 9 10 11	00-27-C6-3E-9F-84 00-21-6D-00-00-16 00-12-6D-00-00-FE	192.168.10.121 192.168.20.182	255.255.255.0	Disable	SFC8000	1.0.0.3	192.108.20.234	01		
7 8 9 10 11 12 12	00-27-C6-3E-9F-84 00-21-6D-00-00-16 00-12-6D-00-00-FE 00-12-6D-00-00-D	192.168.10.121 192.168.20.182 192.168.10.125	255.255.255.0 255.255.255.0 255.255.255.0	Disable M(10,9)(On,On)	SFC8000 SFC8000	1.0.0.3	192.168.20.254	01	-	-
7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14	00-27-C6-3E-9F-84 00-21-6D-00-00-16 00-12-6D-00-00-FE 00-12-6D-00-00-D 00-21-6D-80-00-48	192.168.10.121 192.168.20.182 192.168.10.125 192.168.10.122	255.255.255.0 255.255.255.0 255.255.255.0 255.255.255.0	Disable M(10,9)(On,On) Disable	SFC8000 SFC8000 SFC400GM	1.0.0.3	192.168.20.254 192.168.10.1 192.168.10.1	01 01 01	-	-
7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15	00-27-C6-3E-9F-84 00-21-6D-00-00-16 00-12-6D-00-00-FE 00-12-6D-00-00-D 00-21-6D-80-00-48 00-21-6D-80-00-1E-27	i 192.168.10.121 192.168.20.182 192.168.10.125 192.168.10.122 192.168.10.200	255.255.255.0 255.255.255.0 255.255.255.0 255.255.255.0 255.255.255.0	Disable M(10,9)(On,On) Disable Disable	SFC8000 SFC8000 SFC400GM SFC800	1.0.0.3 1.0.0.4 2.0.0 2.4.2.4	192.168.20.254 192.168.10.1 192.168.10.1 192.168.10.1	01 01 01 195	-	-

Please download Scan Manager and set up your PC.

- (1) Chose a LAN card that you use now.
- (2) Click the Search button. (It shows the device information which is connected.)
- (3) Click the searched device.
- (4) After setting IP/Netmask, click IP setting button. Auto re-searches.IP address is changed and saved.



[Changing IP address]

Interface At	eros L1C PCI-E Ethernet C	ontroller	•	Ring NO:	S	witch Ordering Chec	k 📃 B	ad Packet	Che
Description MA	=08-9E-01-D3-B7-32, IP=1	92.168.20.191					Wait	ting Timeo	ut:
Davisa				Search	M	ac to IP	2	▼ sec	
Device									
IP Address	and the second second	IP Setting	3	WEB	N	MS Save	10 X	10	
Sub Mask		Auto IP Addres	ss Increment						
Catoway	(2)			Exit	Ch	eck Save	Check Loa	bu	
Galeway				2.00		CEREBUTE	Chickle Lou		
No MAC Address	IP Address	Mask Address	S-Ring	Model	Version	Gateway	Ring	Order	P
1 00-21-6D-00-0	-28 192.168.10.100	255.255.255.0	Disable	SFC400GM	1.0.0.4	0.0.0.0	01	-	-
2 00-21-6D-00-0	-4D 192.168.10.198	255.255.255.0	Disable	SFC400HP	1.0.0.4.s	0.0.0.0	01	-	
3 00-21-6D-00-0	-00 192.168.10.195	255.255.255.0	Disable	SFC400HP	1.0.0.4.s	0.0.0.0	01	-	
4 00-21-6D-00-0	-22 192.168.10.4	255.255.255.0	Disable	SFC400GM	1.0.0.4	0.0.0.0	01	-	-
5 00-21-6D-00-0	47 192.168.10.38	255.255.255.0	S(10,9)(On,On)	SFC8000	1.0.0.4	0.0.0.0	01	-	-
6 00-21-6D-00-0	-5D 192.168.10.40	255.255.255.0	S(10,9)(On,On)	SFC8000	1.0.0.4	0.0.0.0	01	-	-
7 00-21-6D-00-0	-00 192.168.10.199	255.255.255.0	Disable	SFC400GM	1.0.0.1	0.0.0.0	01	-	-
8 00-21-6D-00-0	-75 192.168.10.127	255.255.255.0	S(10,9)(On,On)	SEC8000	1.0.0.4	0.0.0.0	01	-	-
9 00-21-6D-00-0	-DC 192.168.10.124	255.255.255.0	S(10,9)(On,On)	SFC8000	.0.0.4	0.0.0.0	01	-	-
10 00-27-C6-3E-9	-84 192.168.20.189	255.255.255.0	Disable	SFC400GM	1.0.0.3	0.0.0.0	01	-	-
11 00-21-6D-00-0	-16 192.168.10.121	255.255.255.0	Disable	SFC400GM	1.0.0.4	192.168.10.1	01	-	-
12 00-12-6D-00-0	-FD 192.168.20.182	255.255.255.0	Disable	SFC8000	1.0.0.3	192.168.20.254	01	-	-
13 00-12-6D-00-0	-D1 192.168.10.125	255.255.255.0	M(10,9)(On,On)	SFC8000	1.0.0 4	192.168.10.1	01	-	-
10 10 12 00 00 0	-48 192.168.10.122	255.255.255.0	Disable	SFC400GM	2.0.0	192.168.10.1	01	-	-
14 00-21-6D-80-0					2424	102 169 10 1	105		
14 00-21-6D-80-0 15 00-21-6D-00-1	-27 192.168.10.200	255.255.255.0	Disable	SFC800	2.4.2.4	192.108.10.1	195	-	

- **①** Check devices to change.
- ② Input the IP address you want to change into a textbox.

Check model name and version

- **③** Click IP setting.
- (5) Double click Web to open web browser.

You can check a screen as below.

SOLTECH SOLTECH	SFC8000-HP Industrial GigaBi	t Ethernet Switch 🗟 🖶 🕲 🔇
System System AC Table Ports Configuration Status Port State SFP Module Information Trafic Overview Detailed Statistics Mirroring Loop Protection Limit Control ACL VLANs QoS Protocol Diagnostics Maintenance	Port State Overview	Auto-refresh 🔲 Refresh



8

Maintenance Inspection

8.1 SURVEILLANCE CENTER MAINTENANCE

Inspected Product	Inspection Period	Actions	Procedures
Fiber Optic Switch		Outlook check	 Check if the LED indicator is normal. Check if the terminal block of the power supply is plugged in.
		Scan by the scan program	Check whether all equipment is scanned when scanning with the scan program supplied.
	Daily	SFP port check	 Check if SFP Locking is done properly. Check if the jumper cord is properly connected to the SFP port.
		Jumper code check	Check if multiple store codes are too badly twisted.
		PING test	Test the device Ping with multi-ping or general ping test program
	Periodic	RING status check	 Check if the mastering device status is in ring or open. After connecting the device to the web, check each port bad packet. After connecting the device to the



	web, check Enable/Disable one of the ring ports.
Power inspection	Check if the 24V power is properly supplied
Web access check	Access each device through the web

8.2 ETHERNET SWITCH MAINTENANCE

A. Web access inspection method

- 1) After connecting the master device and a general PC, set the IP
- 2) After connecting to the device, scan the device connected to the master device using the SCAN PROGRAM
- 3) Check if the number of scanned equipment and the number of installed equipment are correct.
- 4) Double click the scanned device and check if it is accessible to the web

B. When the number of installed device and scanned is different

- After checking the installed device list, access to the web of the upper and lower layer device connected to the unscanned device.
- 2) If the connection to the ring port on the web of the upper and lower device is disconnected, check if the upper and lower device ring ports status are in Enable.
- 3) If it is enabled, check the SFP and jumper code status of the unscanned device and reboot.
- 4) If the device is not scanned even after rebooting, contact supplier for A/S.

C. Network inspection method

1) When the network speed fails, check the ring port bad packet by accessing the web of the failed ring devices.



- 2) When the bad packet port is an SFP port, check the SFP and jumper code status or replace.
- 3) When a bad packet continues, remove the devices connected to the optical switch TP port and check the bad packet.
- 4) If the bad packets continue to occur after you have taken the above steps, please contact the supplier for A/S.

8.3 ACTIONS FOR RING CONSTRUCTION FAILURES

A. Ring Unit



B. Actions

Procedures	Equipment	Actions	Remarks
1	Fiber Optic Switch	 1) check 4.1 procedure if ring equipment scan is not available 2) § Conduct a ping test 	
2	SFP	Check if the locking is done properly	
3	Jumper code	Check if the jumper cord is pressed or badly bent	



4	Power and wavelength	Check the power supply and Optical power	
---	----------------------	--	--





Warranty

Soltech Co., Ltd values your business and always attempts to provide you the best solution. Any Soltech Products which proves defects during the 12-month warranty period should be returned to the dealer where you purchased the equipment or to the manufacturer. If there is no representative of the manufacturer in your country, send the equipment to the manufacturer, with postage prepaid. In this case, it will take a considerable length of time before the equipment can be returned to you owing to the complicated customs procedures required in Korea in importing and re-exporting Fiber optic equipment. During under the warranty, the charge of repairs and the some parts replaced of equipment is all free, and the equipment will be returned to you upon completion of servicing.

After 12 month warranty, repairing and replacing of some parts will be charged. There also will be charged even though it is under warranty: if the equipment is broken down by users' purpose, negligence, natural disaster or trouble of the other devices.